I hereby give notice that an ordinary meeting of the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board will be held on:

**Date:** Thursday, 19 March 2020  
**Time:** 2:00pm  
**Meeting Room:** Council Chamber  
**Venue:** Orewa Service Centre  
50 Centreway Road  
Orewa

---

**Hibiscus and Bays Local Board**  
**OPEN AGENDA**

---

**MEMBERSHIP**

**Chairperson**  
Gary Brown  
**Deputy Chairperson**  
Victoria Short  
**Members**  
Andy Dunn  
Janet Fitzgerald, JP  
Gary Holmes  
Julia Parfitt, JP  
Alexis Poppelbaum  
Leanne Willis

(Quorum 4 members)

---

**Gemma Kaldesic**  
Democracy Advisor for Hibiscus and Bays Local Board  
20 March 2020

Contact Telephone: 02 152 7397  
Email: gemma.kaldesic@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz  
Website: www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz

---

**Note:** The reports contained within this agenda are for consideration and should not be construed as Council policy unless and until adopted. Should Members require further information relating to any reports, please contact the relevant manager, Chairperson or Deputy Chairperson.
## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM</th>
<th>TABLE OF CONTENTS</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Welcome</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Apologies</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Declaration of Interest</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Confirmation of Minutes</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Leave of Absence</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Acknowledgements</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Petitions</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.1</td>
<td>Petition: Claire Tierney - Hibiscus and Bays Park and Ride</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Deputations</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Public Forum</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.1</td>
<td>Public Forum - Stewart Milne</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Extraordinary Business</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.1</td>
<td>Notice of Motion: Member J Parfitt - Penlink</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>2019/2020 Regional Sport and Recreation Facility Investment Fund project endorsement</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Hibiscus and Bays local parks classifications</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Hibiscus and Bays Local Parks Management Plan - approval of draft plan for public notification</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Hibiscus and Bays Local Board Grant Programme 2020/2021</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Auckland Transport Update to the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board March 2020</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Auckland Council's Quarterly Performance Report: Hibiscus and Bays Local Board for quarter two 2019/2020</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Local Board feedback to the Independent Council-Controlled Organisations Review</td>
<td>233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Te Tāruke-ā-Tāwhiri: Auckland's Climate Action Framework - Proposed changes</td>
<td>239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Addition to the 2019-2022 Hibiscus and Bays Local Board Meetings Schedule</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Governance forward work calendar</td>
<td>259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Deputations update</td>
<td>263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Hibiscus and Bays Local Board workshop records</td>
<td>267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Consideration of Extraordinary Items</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1 Welcome

The chairman welcomed those in attendance and opened the meeting with a Karakia.

2 Apologies

At the close of the agenda no apologies had been received.

3 Declaration of Interest

Members are reminded of the need to be vigilant to stand aside from decision making when a conflict arises between their role as a member and any private or other external interest they might have.

4 Confirmation of Minutes

That the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board:

a) confirm the ordinary minutes of its meeting, held on Thursday 20 February 2020 as a true and correct record.

5 Leave of Absence

At the close of the agenda no requests for leave of absence had been received.

6 Acknowledgements

At the close of the agenda no requests for acknowledgements had been received.

7 Petitions

7.1 Petition: Claire Tierney - Hibiscus and Bays Park and Ride

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To present a petition regarding additional park and ride car park spaces.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board:

a) receive the petition
b) thank Claire Tierney for her attendance at the meeting

8 Deputations

Standing Order 7.7 provides for deputations. Those applying for deputations are required to give seven working days notice of subject matter and applications are approved by the Chairperson of the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board. This means that details relating to deputations can be included in the published agenda. Total speaking time per deputation is ten minutes or as resolved by the meeting.
At the close of the agenda no requests for deputations had been received.

9 Public Forum

A period of time (approximately 30 minutes) is set aside for members of the public to address the meeting on matters within its delegated authority. A maximum of 3 minutes per item is allowed, following which there may be questions from members.

9.1 Public Forum - Stewart Milne

Te take mō te pūrongo

Purpose of the report

1. Stewart Milne has requested time at public forum to discuss Placemaking for Silverdale.

Ngā tūtohunga

Recommendation/s

That the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board:

a) thank Stewart Milne for his verbal presentation

10 Extraordinary Business

Section 46A(7) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (as amended) states:

“An item that is not on the agenda for a meeting may be dealt with at that meeting if-

(a) The local authority by resolution so decides; and

(b) The presiding member explains at the meeting, at a time when it is open to the public,

   (i) The reason why the item is not on the agenda; and

   (ii) The reason why the discussion of the item cannot be delayed until a subsequent meeting.”

Section 46A(7A) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (as amended) states:

“Where an item is not on the agenda for a meeting,-

(a) That item may be discussed at that meeting if-

   (i) That item is a minor matter relating to the general business of the local authority; and

   (ii) the presiding member explains at the beginning of the meeting, at a time when it is open to the public, that the item will be discussed at the meeting; but

(b) no resolution, decision or recommendation may be made in respect of that item except to refer that item to a subsequent meeting of the local authority for further
discussion."

10.1 Notice of Motion: Member J Parfitt - Penlink

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
1. Member J Parfitt has given notice of a motion that they wish to propose.
2. The notice, signed by Member J Parfitt and Member J Fitzgerald as seconder, is appended as Attachment A.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board:

a) receive this Notice of Motion
b) write to the Prime Minister, Deputy Prime Minister, and Ministers of Finance and Transport thanking them for their recent announcement to now fully fund Penlink in the recent $12 billion infrastructure package. Also express our local board’s view that we would like to reconfirm our support for a four laned Penlink that allows for public transport, walking and cycling options. We also wish to see initial establishment works, like site clearance and any further land acquisition required, commencing immediately which would add certainty to the project.

c) invite NZTA to our April business meeting to present a briefing on the next steps for Penlink

d) ask NZTA to give consideration to options to accelerate Penlink – including alternative procurement options, and the possibility of issuing a separate Establishment Works contract while the main design and build contract(s) are being procured.

Attachments
A Notice of Motion Penlink March 2020.............................................................. 281
2019/2020 Regional Sport and Recreation Facility Investment Fund project endorsement

File No.: CP2020/02644

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To seek local board endorsement of the Metropark Community Sports Charitable Trust Pavilion Project application to the regionally contested Sport and Recreation Facility Investment Fund.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. The Sport and Recreation Facility Investment Fund is a $120 million contestable fund allocated through The Long-term Plan 2018-2028, that supports the development of regional and sub-regional community sport and recreation facilities across Auckland.

3. The fund looks to address gaps in provision and allow council to proactively respond to changing sport and recreation preferences.

4. Applicants may seek investment in the planning, design, or capital development stages of a project.

5. Decision making for this regionally contested fund sits with the Parks, Arts, Community and Events Committee. A workshop with the committee will be held in March 2020, with a business meeting to follow in April 2020.

6. Local boards are being asked to provide their views on applications from local groups who have applied for funding to ensure a regionally aligned approach.

7. Fifty eight expressions of interest were received. Of those, 21 projects aligned strongly with Sport and Recreation Facility Investment Fund criteria. Of those, 17 Stage two proposals were submitted.

8. There is $7m available in the 2019/2020 financial year. However, applicants can apply for funding from future years as the planning and investment required to deliver regional and sub-regional sport and recreation facilities is significant.

9. It is likely that not all the projects that have submitted a Stage two application will receive Sport and Recreation Facility Investment Funding.

10. The Metropark Community Sports Charitable Trust has applied for funding in the 2019/2020 funding round for the Pavilion on Metro Park East in Millwater.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board:

a) Endorse the Metro Park Community Sports Charitable Trust Pavilion Project application to be considered for investment through the Sport and Recreation Facility Investment Fund 2019/2020
Horopaki

Context

11. The Sport and Recreation Facility Investment Fund (the fund) is a contestable fund that supports the development of regional and sub-regional community sport and recreation facilities across Auckland.

12. The fund looks to address gaps in provision across the Auckland Region and allow council to proactively respond to changing sport and recreation preferences.

13. Applicants may seek investment in the planning, design, or development stages of a project.


15. Decision making for this regionally contested fund sits with the Parks, Arts, Community and Events Committee.

16. The fund’s priorities align with the ‘Increasing Aucklanders’ Participation in Sport: Investment Plan 2019-2039’ priorities:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>High priority</th>
<th>Medium priority</th>
<th>Low priority</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core infrastructure (e.g. courts, fields, playing surfaces/structures and lighting) that is central to sport and recreation participation.</td>
<td>Ancillary infrastructure (e.g. toilets, changing rooms, equipment storage and carparking) that enables safe and sanitary access for participants and spectators.</td>
<td>Incidental infrastructure (e.g. clubrooms and administration facilities) that is not required for sports participation but exist for social and management purposes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

17. The fund prioritises investment into facility development projects over $500,000 and partnerships able to leverage additional investment, allowing more of the facilities Auckland needs to be built quicker and more effectively.

18. Projects will be assessed in the context of ‘Increasing Aucklanders’ Participation in Sport: Investment Plan 2019-2039’ and the following four investment principles:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Principle</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>% of assessment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Equity</td>
<td>Ensures equity of outcomes across the population regardless of age, gender, ethnicity, socio-economic status or location</td>
<td>40%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outcome-focused</td>
<td>There is a clear 'line of sight' between the investment and the outcomes it delivers</td>
<td>30%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial sustainability</td>
<td>Projects need to be financially viable and affordable for the public</td>
<td>20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accountability</td>
<td>Investment should be efficient, effective, transparent and consistent</td>
<td>10%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

19. The application process for the fund comprises two gateways:

- **Stage one** (closed 1 November 2019) – Expression of Interest (EOI). A one-page canvas that asked for key information about the problem and opportunity, the proposed intervention, where and who is involved, the funding required and the impact if delivered.
• Stage two (closed 2 February 2020) – Full application. A formal application process asking the applicant to expand on their EOI with further detail, including evidence such as needs analyses, feasibility studies, business cases, detailed design, or other supporting information as relevant to their application.

20. Fifty-eight EOIs were received. Of those, 21 projects aligned strongly with the fund criteria. Of those, 17 Stage 2 submissions were made.

21. An assessment panel comprised of Sport New Zealand and Auckland Council staff will review Stage two applications and a workshop will be held with the Parks, Arts, Community and Events Committee (PACE) in March 2020, with a business meeting to follow in April 2020.

22. Aktive Auckland Sport & Recreation were originally on the assessment panel but have withdrawn for this round as they are making an application on behalf of the multi-code Regional Indoor Court Leadership group, to procure professional services.

23. To capture local board views the 17 projects will be workshopped with local boards to understand if the projects are supported by the relevant board. A formal resolution is required if the board choose to endorse the project.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice

Options considered

Option one: Endorse an application from Metropark Community Sports Charitable Trust, to the Sport and Recreation Facilities Investment Fund, to construct a pavilion building at Metro Park East.

24. Option one is to endorse Metropark Community Sports Charitable Trust’s (the trust) application for investment to construct a pavilion building at Metro Park East.

25. The Trust’s investigation and design stage total costs are reported as $260,000. Remaining costs are $152,000 which would be considered for allocation in 2019/2020 from the Fund.

26. The trust advised the project will cost $2.8m to complete and is currently at the investigation and design stage of the project.

27. The project entails construction of a pavilion building delivering:

- four changing rooms
- public access toilets
- equipment storage for Athletics, Cricket, Football and Rugby
- administrative/event management space for users
- bar
- deck/sun shelter
- kitchenette
- meeting space

28. The need for the pavilion was identified in the Metro Park Multi-Sport Feasibility Study 2017 funded by the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board and produced by Opus.

29. The pavilion in Metro Park East is also identified as a priority in Auckland Cricket’s Regional Facilities Plan.

Recommendation
30. Staff recommend endorsing the trust’s application for investment to construct a pavilion building at Metro Park East.

Option two: Do not endorse an application from Metropark Community Sports Charitable Trust, to the Sport and Recreation Facilities Investment Fund, to construct a pavilion building at Metro Park East.

31. Option two is that the local board does not endorse the trust’s application for investment to construct a pavilion building at Metro Park East.

32. Should the local board support Option two, the PACE committee could still approve investment in this project. The PACE committee is focusing on regional and sub regional facilities that will benefit Aucklanders.

33. Staff recommend option one to endorse the trust’s application and support the efficiency for the completion of the pavilion project.

Recommendation

34. Staff do not recommend option two as it will delay the completion of the pavilion project.

**Tauākī whakaaweawe āhuarangi**

**Climate impact statement**

35. Local board endorsement of the applications is not in itself considered to carry a climate impact.

36. The potential climate impact of the projects proposed is considered. Potential impacts are noted but are yet to be quantified.

37. The project is intended to attract increased visitation to the area, which may promote vehicle use regionally.

38. The project involves significant construction of a new facility. Sustainable design principles are likely to be considered but emissions arising from the construction, maintenance, and associated ongoing operating costs are yet to be quantified.

**Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera**

**Council group impacts and views**

39. Decision making for the Sport and Recreation Facility Investment Fund sits with the Parks, Arts, Community and Events Committee.

40. Staff have added preparation of an agreement to lease into the draft 2020/2021 Work Programme. Landowner Approval, public notification, and mana whenua engagement will be completed as part of this process.

**Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe**

**Local impacts and local board views**

41. The regional and sub-regional nature of sport and recreation facilities that are the target of this fund mean there will likely be a multi-board impact across all projects.

42. The local board plan has the following outcome, objective and key initiative:

**Outcome**: Our community enjoys access to quality parks, reserves and facilities for leisure, sport and recreation

**Objective**: Partner with other organisations to develop sport and recreation infrastructure.

**Key Initiative**: Support the development of multi-sport and recreation projects, e.g. Freyberg Park in Browns Bay and Metro Park East in Silverdale.
43. The Hibiscus and Bays Local Board have funded $118,000 ($108,000 towards design costs, and $10,000 towards engineering works) towards the developed design phase of this project. These elements have been completed.

44. The Hibiscus and Bays Local Board has provided Landowner Approval to the trust for the containers currently on Metro Park East.

**Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori**

**Māori impact statement**

45. The assessment criteria developed for this fund has a stronger weighting for projects that are Māori-led, have high collaboration with Māori organisations, prioritises strategically increased participation by Māori and/or involves activities with the likelihood of high Māori participation.

46. The 5km catchment area shows a population of 27,480 with 4.1% identifying as Māori.

47. 6.1% of the wider Hibiscus and Bays Local Board area identify as Māori.

**Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea**

**Financial implications**

48. The Sport and Recreation Facility Investment Fund is a regional budget allocated through The Long-term Plan 2018-2028.


50. A key objective of the fund is to invest in significant capital development projects that will be delivered quickly to get Aucklanders active. The fund will also help to develop a pipeline of projects by advancing the investigation, planning and design stages of projects. The balance between planning and capital development investment will depend on the merits of the applications received.

**Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga**

**Risks and mitigations**

51. The ability to deliver projects is a key weighting within the criteria to be used by the assessment panel. This includes:
   - having an achievable funding plan in place
   - having the necessary skills and expertise (in-house or procured) to deliver the project
   - having ticked off any relevant key project milestones such as site tenure, consent, etc

52. Not all applications for projects will receive Sport and Recreation Facility Investment Funding. Some organisations have already been redirected to other funding sources as appropriate (e.g. Local Board Grants, Surf 10:20 Fund, Regional Facilities Auckland), whilst others may apply again in future rounds when their project is further developed.

53. Some projects will not align strongly with the criteria used for the Sport and Recreation Facility Investment Fund. However, there may be other local drivers as to why local boards and non-council funders invest in those projects. It is incumbent on all parties to set realistic expectations in regard the funding mechanisms available.

**Ngā koringa ā-muri**

**Next steps**

54. Staff are seeking a resolution from the local board to endorse the project.

55. The assessment panel meet to review projects and make recommendations.
56. Staff workshop the assessment panel’s recommendations with the Parks, Arts, Community and Events Committee in March 2020.

57. Parks, Arts, Community and Events Committee business meeting in April 2020.

58. Funding agreements with successful applicants developed May-June 2020.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments
There are no attachments for this report.

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Laura Bertelsen - Sport &amp; Recreation Lead</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Mace Ward - General Manager Parks, Sports and Recreation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lesley Jenkins - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report

1. To confirm land to be held under the Local Government Act 2002, to make decisions on land status and classification of land under the Reserves Act 1977, including revisiting some earlier resolutions, and to approve public notification where required.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary

2. As part of the classification programme and development of the local parks management plan under the Reserves Act 1977 (RA), additional classification decisions are needed for some local parks in the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board area (the local board area). The reasons for this are:

- some parcels were excluded from earlier reports to the local board, including new parks that were acquired over the past 18 months
- technical advice has confirmed that 81 parcels that were thought to be automatically classified under S16(11b) of the RA still require a resolution of the local board under Section 16(2A) to be correctly classified
- to correct errors made on the reclassification of parcels in Freyberg Park surrounding the Red Cross facility and on reserving and classifying land adjacent to Rakauananga Point Esplanade Reserve that services the Gulf Harbour Marina.

3. We have considered the benefits and disadvantages of the RA and Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) in managing and enabling the use, protection and development of each local park.

4. Criteria have been used to assess each land parcel, including consideration of the local park’s values, current and likely future use of the local park, workshop feedback from the local board and consultation with mana whenua.

5. The status and recommendations for parcels of land included in this report are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Land status</th>
<th>Recommended actions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fourteen parcels held under the LGA</td>
<td>• Confirm the following parcels will continue to be held under the LGA (refer to Attachment A of the agenda report):&lt;br&gt; 　o five parcels in Maka Terrace Park&lt;br&gt; 　o single parcels in Long Bay / Beach Road Reserve and Tatou Pounamu Park.&lt;br&gt; 　That six parcels in Freyberg Park be declared reserve and classified under s14(1) of the RA. No public notification is required (refer to Attachment B of the agenda report).&lt;br&gt; 　Publicly notify the proposal to declare as reserve and classify under s14(1) of the RA and one parcel in Pōhutukawa Reserve.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120 unclassified parcels held under the RA</td>
<td>• Classification is required for five parcels under s16(1) and 115 parcels under s16(2A) of the RA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Ngā tūtohunga

#### Recommendation/s

That the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board:

| a) | confirm the seven parcels of land included in Long Bay / Beach Road Reserve, Maka Terrace Park and Tatou Pounamu Park, as described in Attachment A of the agenda report (dated 19 March 2020), will continue to be held under the Local Government Act 2002. |
| b) | withdraw the proposal to reclassify Parts Lots 6, 7 and 8 DP 39141 in Freyberg Park, being part of resolution c) of 18 September 2019 meeting (Resolution number HB/2019/154). |
| c) | revoke the resolution regarding the declaration and classification of Lot 3 DP 124672 as part of Rakauananga Point Esplanade Reserve being part of resolution b) of 19 September 2018 meeting (Resolution number HB/2018/155). |
| d) | approve the declaration and classification of the six parcels of land in Freyberg Park, pursuant to section 14(1) of the Reserves Act 1977, as described in Attachment B of the agenda report (dated 19 March 2020). |
| e) | approve public notification of the proposal to declare and classify Section 1 SO 425793 covering 105m², held in CT 519300 and forming part of Pōhutukawa Reserve as local purpose (esplanade) reserve, pursuant to section 14(1) of the Reserves Act 1977. |
| f) | approve the classification of 120 parcels of reserve land pursuant to section 16(1) and section 16(2A) of the Reserves Act 1977, as described in Attachment C of the agenda report (dated 19 March 2020). |
| g) | approve public notification of the proposals to reclassify six parcels of reserve land pursuant to section 24 of the Reserves Act 1977, as described in Attachment D of the agenda report (dated 19 March 2020). |

#### Horopaki Context

6. Hibiscus and Bays Local Board has decision-making responsibility for all local parks in the local board area.

7. On 13 December 2017, the local board resolved to prepare an omnibus open space management plan for all local parks in Hibiscus and Bays (now known as the local parks management plan) to assist park management and meet obligations for reserve management planning under the RA (resolution number: HB/2017/207).
8. The local parks management plan will be a statutory reserve management plan prepared in line with section 41 of the RA and cover parkland held under the Act as well as LGA, including land covered by existing reserve management plans.

9. In September 2018 officers completed a comprehensive park land status investigation for all local parks. This was an essential preliminary task in developing the draft local parks management plan and a statutory requirement under the RA. Section 16 of the RA requires all land held as reserve under the Act be classified appropriately.

10. The classification of reserve land in Hibiscus and Bays has been covered in four previous reports to the local board. Two reports on 19 September 2018 (CP2020/01008 and CP2020/01008) covered land status and classification proposals for approximately 550 parcels of park land in Hibiscus and Bays. A report on 20 March 2019 (CP2019/01923) and further report on 18 September 2019 (CP2019/16935) covered the classification or reclassification of an additional 21 parcels.

11. In reviewing the information presented in the draft local parks management plan (the draft plan) and doing a final check on any further acquisitions of new parks or parcels adjacent to existing parks, we have discovered 140 parcels require further decisions from the local board.

12. Fourteen of these parcels are held under the LGA, 120 parcels are held as unclassified reserve under the RA and six parcels that are classified could have a more suitable classification.

13. The options for the parcels of parkland are:
   a) holding the land under the LGA
   b) declaring land as reserves and classifying this in accordance with Section 14 of the RA
   c) classifying existing unclassified reserves in accordance with Section 16 of the RA
   d) reclassifying classified reserves in accordance with Section 24 of the RA.

Tātaritanga me ēkā tohutohu
Analysis and advice

Proposed actions for land held under the LGA

14. The local board have the option to hold park land under the LGA or the RA. Any land held under the LGA which the local board wishes to manage under the RA must be declared reserve and classified appropriately in accordance with Section 14 of the RA.

15. When reviewing the future land status options for land under the LGA, staff considered the following:
   - Why does the council own the land and how was it acquired?
   - What is the current and likely future purpose of the land?
   - What potential does the land have for protection, enhancement and development?
   - Is there likely to be a need to retain flexibility for future use?
   - What is the status of adjacent parcels of land within the same park?

Decisions on park land acquired by the Governing Body under the LGA

16. Seven of the recent parcels acquired: Maka Terrace Park (made up of five parcels of land), Tatou Pounamu Park and a parcel that provides access behind the Sir Peter Blake Marine Education and Recreation Centre (MERC) in Long Bay / Beach Road Reserve were intentionally acquired under the LGA by the Governing Body, refer to Attachment A of the agenda report.
17. At a workshop on 5 February 2020, the local board asked staff to provide greater clarity on the differences in holding land under the LGA versus the RA. The following factors are worth considering:

- The LGA allows for a wider range of uses and retains flexibility (consistent with council’s role under that legislation)
- The RA introduces greater complexity into decision-making (greater resource requirements)
- The RA outlines a values-driven framework for managing reserves and potentially a greater opportunity for public input. However, the local parks management plan will provide consistent management direction for all parks and reserves regardless of whether they are held under the RA or LGA
- Longer term leases granted under either Act will require public notification. However, the RA has stricter criteria for the types of activities that can be granted a lease (criteria also applies for granting a licence or easement)
- The Conservation Act requirements to give effect to the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi apply to the RA and require active protection of Māori interests
- The RA scenic, historic or scientific reserve classifications add a layer of protection as these can only be changed if in the opinion of the Minister the natural, historic or scientific values have been destroyed.

18. Maka Terrace Park and Tatou Pounamu Park were acquired on subdivision with the intention they provide an informal recreation function. No natural or historic values are present on these parks that require protection under the RA.

19. The parcel behind MERC in Long Bay / Beach Road Reserve was acquired for a walkway under the Public Works Act 1981 as identified in Gazette Notice 2019-In554.

20. We propose these seven parcels continue to be held under the LGA, as intended by the Governing Body.

Correcting and making decisions on the land status of part of Freyberg Park

21. Six parcels in Freyberg Park are held under the LGA, being Parts Lots 5-10 DP 39141. This land on the south side of Glencoe Road was severed from the main area of the park when Glencoe Road was moved to align with Anzac Road at the Beach Road intersection.

22. Incorrect advice was provided on Parts Lots 6, 7 and 8 DP 39141 in September 2019. It was thought these parcels were classified as recreation reserve. The resolutions from 18 September 2019 (Resolution number HB/2019/154 c) approved the public notification of the proposal to reclassify these parcels as local purpose (community use) reserve to accommodate the Red Cross facility.

23. We have reinvestigated the land status of these parcels and determined that they are held in fee simple under the LGA. It is, therefore, proposed that this error is corrected by withdrawing the earlier proposal and resolving again to address the status of this land.

24. The local board has the option of either continuing to hold Lots 5-10 DP 39141 under the LGA or declaring and classifying them under the RA which would be consistent with the land status of the rest of Freyberg Park.

25. We recommend that these six parcels be reserved and classified under section 14 of the RA: the most eastern parcel classified as recreation reserve while all the parcels to the west of this, which includes the site of the Red Cross building, be classified as local purpose (community use) reserve. Refer to Attachment B of the agenda report for the legal descriptions and Attachment E of the agenda report for an aerial and further explanation.
Proposal to revoke earlier resolution and retain land under the LGA

26. As part of the initial round of classifications in September 2018, the local board declared and classified Lot 3 DP 124672 (refer to Attachment F of the agenda report) as a local purpose (esplanade) reserve. While this parcel adjoins Rakauananga Point Esplanade Reserve, the site supports the activities of the Gulf Harbour Marina and is the location of the breakwater.

27. On review we suggest this parcel would best be retained as land held under the LGA to provide flexibility in how it is managed in the future.

28. We propose the part of resolution HB/2018/155 b) of 19 September 2018 meeting relating to Lot 3 DP 124672 be revoked.

Proposal to declare and classify land under the LGA

29. Section 1 SO 425793 is located off Pōhutukawa Avenue on the south side of the Orewa estuary and forms part of Pōhutukawa Reserve and Esplanade.

30. The land was acquired for walkway and cycleway purposes as identified in Gazette Notice 2010-In2513. Te Ara Tahuna Cycleway runs through the parcel.

31. We propose the land be reserved and classified under section 14 as local purpose (esplanade) reserve to be consistent with the adjacent land parcel.

32. Public notification is required under the RA as this land parcel is not zoned open space in the Auckland Unitary Plan.

Proposed actions for land held under the RA

33. For land held under the RA, the following options have been considered:
   - classify according to its primary purpose
   - reclassify to align to its primary purpose
   - revoke the reserve status and hold the land under the LGA
   - continue to hold the land as unclassified reserve under the RA (status quo for 120 parcels).

34. The option to continue to hold the land as unclassified reserve, has been discounted as it would mean that the local parks management plan would not comply with the RA and the council would not be meeting its statutory obligations under the RA.

35. In the context of this investigation, we have not identified any parcels of local park that warrant the reserve status to be revoked and being managed under the LGA.

Classification of land held under the RA 1977

36. Classification involves assigning a reserve (or part of a reserve) a primary purpose, as defined in section 17 to 23 of the Act, that aligns with its present values. Consideration is also given to potential future values and activities and uses.

37. We have identified 120 parcels currently held as unclassified reserve under the RA, requiring classification.

38. This includes 81 parcels that were thought to be automatically classified. Further technical advice has confirmed those parcels vested under section 44 of Counties Amendments Act are not automatically classified in accordance with section 16(11b) of the RA and still require a resolution of the local board under Section 16(2A) of the RA.

39. Staff have considered the Reserves Act Guide and the following questions when determining the primary purpose and appropriate classification for each parcel:
   - What was the intended purpose of the reserve when it was acquired?

---

• What are the main values of the land or potential future values, uses and activities?
• What potential does the land have for protection, preservation, enhancement or development?
• What is the status of adjacent parcels of land within the park?
• Is there likely to be a need to retain flexibility for future use?

40. Attachment C of the agenda report identifies the parcels that require classification under s16(1) or s16(2A) of the RA. Section 16(1) applies to Crown-owned reserves that have been vested in council, for example any park that was part of the former East Coast Bays Domain. Section 16(2A) applies to land directly vested in the council.

41. For most parcels listed in Attachment C of the agenda report it is proposed they be classified as recreation reserves, or local purpose (esplanade) or (accessway) reserves. For Bruce Scott and Augur Lane Reserves a scenic reserve classification is proposed.

42. The RA does not require public notification of these classification proposals.

Reclassification of some land held under the RA

43. Reclassification involves assigning a different classification to a reserve (or part of a reserve) to better cater for its primary purpose.

44. During this additional land classification investigation, six parcels of classified reserves were identified as requiring reclassification (see Attachment D of the agenda report). This will ensure better alignment with the current or anticipated future use of the reserve.

45. The RA requires public notification of all proposed reclassifications under Section 24(2b) of the RA together with the reasons for the proposed change in classification.

How these proposed actions have been recorded in the draft local parks management plan

46. The draft local parks management plan is also being reported to the 19 March meeting. This acknowledges the land status and classification for those parcels covered in this report that are under the LGA or where public notice is required will be subject to confirmation. The report on the draft plan suggests the plan be amended to reflect the local board’s decisions on the land status of these parcels.

Tauākī whakaaweawe āhuarangi
Climate impact statement

Potential impact of proposed decisions on greenhouse gas emissions

47. The decisions in this report are largely administrative and we anticipate that they will have no direct impact on greenhouse gas emissions.

48. However future management and potential development of park land, which is determined by its purpose, could have a potential positive or negative impact on greenhouse gas emissions. The degree and nature of the impact is dependent on the specific management and development of each park. Two examples of potential impacts are:

• a potential reduction of emissions by classifying land as scenic reserve. The purpose of a scenic reserve is largely to protect and restore the natural environment; ecological restoration of a site could result in a reduction of emissions and increase in carbon sequestration
• a potential increase in emissions through increased traffic, following the development of a community facility; the development of facilities could be enabled through the classification of local purpose (community use) reserve or recreation reserve.
Effect of climate change over the lifetime of the proposed decisions

49. Classification recommendations in this report consider the potential impacts of climate change in the context of current and future use and values of a park. An example of this is the consideration of whether a park could be affected by coastal inundation or sea level rise in the future. There are several examples where land was vested as recreation reserve, but since this vesting coastal erosion has reduced the reserve width. It is being recommended these parcels be classified or reclassified as local purpose (esplanade) reserve.

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera
Council group impacts and views

50. The land classification investigations that have formed the recommendations in this report have been discussed with relevant council units, including Legal Services, Parks, Sport, and Recreation, Community Facilities (including Leasing and Land Advisory) and Infrastructure and Environmental Services. They have provided information and technical advice that has helped inform reserve classification proposals.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe
Local impacts and local board views

51. Two workshops were held with the local board on 5 December 2019 and 5 February 2020 to present the land classification recommendations detailed in this report. Amendments have been made to the proposed classifications based on feedback from local board members present at the workshops and mana whenua engagement (refer to paragraph 54).

52. At the February workshop the local board requested additional advice on the land parcels currently held under the LGA. This advice is outlined in paragraphs 17-19.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori
Māori impact statement

53. All mana whenua with an interest in Hibiscus and Bays were invited to provide feedback on the proposed classifications. This included Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Whātua, Ngāti Whātua o Kaipara, Ngāti Whātua Ōrākei, Ngāi Tai Ki Tāmaki, Te Kawerau a Maki, Ngāti Tamaoho, Te Akitai Waiohua, Ngāti Te Ata Waiohua, Ngāti Paoa, Ngāti Maru, Ngāti Whanaunga, Ngāti Tamaterā and Te Patukirikiri.

54. Ngāti Whātua o Kaipara was the only mana whenua that provided a response requesting some further information on some of the parcels and proposed the classification of Augur Lane Reserve (the bush area to the south of Metro Park West) recognise any ecological values retained in the reserve. The classification for this parcel is now proposed to be scenic rather than recreation reserve.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea
Financial implications

55. This report has no financial implications for the local board. The cost for public notices, hearings (if required) and gazette notices will be covered through existing departmental budgets.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations

56. No risks have been identified with completing the classification actions as the recommendations reflect current land use and do not add additional restrictions.

57. The revocation of previous resolutions is intended to ensure land is correctly classified under the appropriate section of the Act to avoid future issues, such as leasing (Red Cross site on Freyberg Park) or to ensure the land’s legal status is most appropriate for its current or
intended future use (land held for marina purposes adjacent to Rakauananga Point Esplanade Reserve).

**Ngā koringa ā-muri**

**Next steps**

58. Once the local board has approved the classification actions, the next steps following this are:

- publish notices in local newspapers for those parcels that require public notification (for at least one calendar month)
- report to the local board in May 2020 to address any submissions or objections to the notified proposals including any requests for a hearing
- update any changes to the classifications in the Hibiscus and Bays Local Parks Management Plan
- arrange gazette notices for the classifications. Approval of gazette notices has been delegated from the Minister of Conservation to the General Manager Community Facilities. A report will be prepared seeking his signature to the gazette notices.
- ensure all classifications are correctly recorded on council’s databases.

**Ngā tāpirihanga**

**Attachments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Parcels to be held under the LGA (19 March 2020)</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Parcels to be declared and classified under Section 14(1) of the Reserves Act (no public notification required) (19 March 2020)</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Parcels to be classified under Section 16(1) or Section 16(2A) of the Reserves Act (no public notification required) (19 March 2020)</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Parcels proposed to be reclassified under Section 24 of the Reserves Act (public notification required) (19 March 2020)</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>Freyberg Park</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Rakauananga Point Esplanade Reserve</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ngā kaihaina**

**Signatories**

| Authors                          | Annette Campion - Kaihautu Tai-Ranga-whenua  
|                                 | Matthew Ward - Service & Asset Planning Team Leader |
| Authorisers                     | Lisa Tocker - Head of Service Strategy and Integration  
|                                 | Lesley Jenkins - Relationship Manager |
Attachment A: Parcels to the held under the LGA
19 March 2020

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reserve Name</th>
<th>Physical Address</th>
<th>Appellation</th>
<th>Survey Area (in m²)</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Long Bay / Beach Road Reserve</td>
<td>1047A Beach Road, Torbay</td>
<td>Section 1 SO 521153</td>
<td>185</td>
<td>876554</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maka Terrace Park</td>
<td>43 Cassidy Drive, Silverdale</td>
<td>Lot 97 DP 526814</td>
<td>555</td>
<td>855950</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>45 Cassidy Drive, Silverdale</td>
<td>Lot 98 DP 526814</td>
<td>524</td>
<td>855951</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>52 Maka Terrace, Silverdale</td>
<td>Lot 99 DP 509751</td>
<td>651</td>
<td>799950</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>50 Maka Terrace, Silverdale</td>
<td>Lot 100 DP 509751</td>
<td>588</td>
<td>799951</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>48 Maka Terrace, Silverdale</td>
<td>Lot 101 DP 509954</td>
<td>650</td>
<td>509954</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tatou Pounamu Park</td>
<td>69 Taikura Avenue, Red Beach</td>
<td>Lot 500 DP 514754</td>
<td>3765</td>
<td>801248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reserve Name</td>
<td>Physical Address</td>
<td>Survey Area</td>
<td>Reserve Classification</td>
<td>Title</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freyberg Park</td>
<td>4 Woodlands Crescent,</td>
<td>Part Lot 5 DP 39141</td>
<td>Recreation</td>
<td>NA1380/55 (part cancelled)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Browns Bay</td>
<td>Part Lot 6 DP 39141</td>
<td>Local purpose</td>
<td>NA1308/6 (community use)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Part Lot 7 DP 39141</td>
<td>Local purpose</td>
<td>NA1091/248 (community use)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Part Lot 8 DP 39141</td>
<td>Local purpose</td>
<td>NA1058/70 (community use)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Part Lot 9 DP 39141</td>
<td>Local purpose</td>
<td>NA1163/80 (community use)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Part Lot 10 DP 39141</td>
<td>Local purpose</td>
<td>NA1597/63 (community use)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Attachment C – Parcels to be classified under either Section 16(1) or Section 16(2A) of the Reserves Act 1977 (no public notification required)

19 March 2020

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reserve Name</th>
<th>Physical Address</th>
<th>Appellation</th>
<th>Survey Area (m²)</th>
<th>Reserve Classification</th>
<th>Applicable section of the Reserves Act</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Albatross Reserve</td>
<td>7 Albatross Road, Red Beach</td>
<td>Part Lot 59 DP 43890</td>
<td>214</td>
<td>Local purpose (accessway)</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td>NA11D/326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arden Lookout</td>
<td>80 Ardern Avenue, Manly</td>
<td>Lot 281 DP 39432</td>
<td>35157</td>
<td>Local purpose (esplanade)</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td>NA12B/770</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Arkles Bay Beachfront Reserve</strong></td>
<td>2 Arkles Strand, Wade Heads</td>
<td>Lot 198 DP 21728</td>
<td>7714</td>
<td>Local purpose (esplanade)</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td>NA214/44 (cancelled)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Lot 2 DP 38987</td>
<td>956</td>
<td>Local purpose (esplanade)</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td>NA92/49 (cancelled)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Lot 3 DP 38987</td>
<td>1014</td>
<td>Local purpose (esplanade)</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td>NA92/49 (cancelled)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arkles Strand Esplanade Reserve</td>
<td>0 Arkles Strand, Manly</td>
<td>Lot 18 DP 34179</td>
<td>10547</td>
<td>Local purpose (esplanade)</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td>NA585/248 (cancelled)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Lot 12 DP 39198</td>
<td>5387</td>
<td>Local purpose (esplanade)</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td>NA12B/759</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Lot 1 DP 44233</td>
<td>1626</td>
<td>Local purpose (esplanade)</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td>NA585/246 (cancelled)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arkles Strand Reserve</td>
<td>59 Arkles Strand, Wade Heads</td>
<td>Lot 7 DP 53711</td>
<td>1859</td>
<td>Recreation</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td>NA3D/1400 (cancelled)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arran Point Parade Reserve</td>
<td>11 Arran Point Parade, Silverdale</td>
<td>Lot 804 DP 501394</td>
<td>4167</td>
<td>Local purpose (esplanade)</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td>750365</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Attachment C

#### Item 12

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nature of Classification</th>
<th>Lot</th>
<th>Area (m²)</th>
<th>Use</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Code Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Local purpose (esplanade)</td>
<td>Lot 805 DP 505169</td>
<td>9704</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td>763253</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local purpose (esplanade)</td>
<td>Lot 806 DP 509751</td>
<td>7905</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td>805990</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local purpose (esplanade)</td>
<td>Lot 806 DP 526814</td>
<td>4665</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td>855975</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local purpose (esplanade)</td>
<td>Lot 807 DP 530396</td>
<td>7823</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td>876265</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local purpose (esplanade)</td>
<td>Lot 300 DP 463561</td>
<td>3927</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td>614255</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Arran Point to Maka Terrace Accessway**
- Maka Terrace, Silverdale
- Lot 800 DP 509751
- 815
- Local purpose (accessway)
- 16(2A)
- (Title yet to be issued)

**Auger Lane Reserve**
- 1 Auger Lane, Silverdale
- Lot 809 DP 469178
- 13515
- Scenic 19(1b)
- 16(2A)
- 794168

**Bay Street Reserve**
- (previously referred to as Parkland at 90 Bay Street)
- 90 Bay Street, Red Beach
- Lot 9 DP 34937
- 809
- Recreation
- 16(2A)
- NA631/231
- Lot 8 DP 34937
- 809
- Recreation
- 16(2A)
- NA631/231

**Blue Heron Rise Esplanade**
- R38 Blue Heron Rise, Vipond
- Lot 3 DP 76799
- 8419
- Local purpose (esplanade)
- 16(2A)
- NA599/46 (cancelled)

**Brandon Reserve**
- 15 Brandon Road, Manly
- Lot 520 DP 17817
- 16220
- Recreation
- 16(2A)
- NA402/243 (part cancelled)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Lot</th>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lot 498 DP 17817</td>
<td>512</td>
<td></td>
<td>Recreation</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lot 487 DP 17817</td>
<td>512</td>
<td></td>
<td>Recreation</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 Brown Street, Manly</td>
<td>Lot 155 DP 17816</td>
<td>5417</td>
<td>Recreation</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bruce Scott Reserve</td>
<td>249 Wade River Road, Wade Heads</td>
<td>2353</td>
<td>Scenic 19(1b)</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17A West Hoe Road, Orewa</td>
<td>Lot 14 DP 44226</td>
<td>10184</td>
<td>Recreation</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 Florence Avenue, Orewa</td>
<td>Lot 28 DP 38916</td>
<td>433</td>
<td>Recreation</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 Cape Cod Drive, Gulf Harbour</td>
<td>Lot 210 DP 364063</td>
<td>596</td>
<td>Local purpose (accessway)</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101A Churchill Road, Rothesay Bay</td>
<td>Lot 194 DP 36100</td>
<td>9138</td>
<td>Recreation</td>
<td>16(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58 Masterton Road, Rothesay Bay</td>
<td>Crown land reserved from sale</td>
<td>5600</td>
<td>Local purpose (esplanade)</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 Cooper Rd, Stanmore Bay</td>
<td>Lot 41 DP 40571</td>
<td>6007</td>
<td>Recreation</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attachment C</td>
<td>Item 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reserve Name</th>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Lot Number</th>
<th>Area (ha)</th>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Classification Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Croix Green Reserve</td>
<td>Croix Green, Silverdale</td>
<td>Lot 802 DP 499776</td>
<td>1052</td>
<td>Local purpose (amenity) reserve</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td>742547</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Lot 801 DP 505106</td>
<td>699</td>
<td>Local purpose (amenity) reserve</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td>766659</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crown Reserve</td>
<td>Tindalls Bay Road, Manly</td>
<td>Lot 597 DP 17816</td>
<td>688</td>
<td>Recreation</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td>NA402/243 (cancelled)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Lot 1 DP 30753</td>
<td>609</td>
<td>Recreation</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td>NA625/153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>De Luen Ave Beachfront Reserve</td>
<td>0 De Luen Avenue, Manly</td>
<td>Lot 32 DP 30753</td>
<td>14012</td>
<td>Local purpose (esplanade)</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td>NA625/153 (part cancelled)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Lot 33 DP 30753</td>
<td>154</td>
<td>Local purpose (accessway)</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td>NA625/153 (part cancelled)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Lot 34 DP 30753</td>
<td>166</td>
<td>Local purpose (accessway)</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td>NA625/153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duck Creek Reserve</td>
<td>4 Duck Creek Road, Silverdale South</td>
<td>Reclaimed Land SO Plan 46341</td>
<td>978</td>
<td>Recreation</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td>GN 1971, p145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Reclaimed Land SO Plan 46341</td>
<td>452</td>
<td>Recreation</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td>GN 1971, p145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Closed Road SO Plan 46341</td>
<td>905</td>
<td>Recreation</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td>GN 1971, p145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duncansby Lookout &amp; Esplanade Reserve</td>
<td>37 Duncansby Road, Vipond</td>
<td>Lot 85 DP 37285</td>
<td>14771</td>
<td>Local purpose (esplanade)</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td>NA623/173 (part cancelled)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Lot 3 DP 47856</td>
<td>5817</td>
<td>Local purpose (esplanade)</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td>NA776/264 (part cancelled)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Lot 3 DP 45195</td>
<td>3945</td>
<td>Local purpose (esplanade)</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td>NA776/261 (part cancelled)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reserve Name</td>
<td>Address</td>
<td>Lot</td>
<td>Purpose</td>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Classification</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Avenue Tiri Road Esplanade Reserve</td>
<td>0 East Avenue, Manly</td>
<td>5514</td>
<td>Local purpose (esplanade)</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td>NA402/269 (cancelled)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Everard Reserve</td>
<td>16A Shakespeare Road, Army Bay</td>
<td>18332</td>
<td>Recreation</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td>NA411/56 (cancelled)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lot 77 DP 50948</td>
<td>134</td>
<td>Local purpose (accessway)</td>
<td>16(1)</td>
<td>NA1320/31 (cancelled)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferry Road Reserve</td>
<td>15 Ferry Road, Wade Heads</td>
<td>1871</td>
<td>Recreation</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td>NA61/107 (cancelled)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fisherman's Rock Reserve</td>
<td>0 Whangaparaoa Road, Army Bay</td>
<td>13658</td>
<td>Recreation</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td>NA585/260 (cancelled)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lot 21 DP 43692</td>
<td>17350</td>
<td>Local purpose (esplanade)</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td>NA774/171 (part cancelled)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forest Glen Esplanade</td>
<td>R37 Forest Glen, Orewa</td>
<td>928</td>
<td>Local purpose (esplanade)</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td>NA451/278 (cancelled)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lot 4 DP 44260</td>
<td>1492</td>
<td>Local purpose (esplanade)</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td>NA451/278 (cancelled)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Francis Avenue Reserve</td>
<td>1 Francis Avenue, Stanmore Bay East</td>
<td>996</td>
<td>Recreation</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td>NA748/5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hardley Reserve</td>
<td>6 Hardley Avenue, Manly</td>
<td>3384</td>
<td>Recreation</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td>NA999/162 (cancelled)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lot 16 DP 35171</td>
<td>1269</td>
<td>Recreation</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td>NA625/153</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lot 15 DP 35171</td>
<td>809</td>
<td>Recreation</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td>NA625/153</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harvest Avenue Reserve</td>
<td>86 Harvest Avenue, Orewa</td>
<td>2387</td>
<td>Recreation</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td>736087</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reserve</td>
<td>Address</td>
<td>Lot No</td>
<td>CCR</td>
<td>Purpose</td>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Classification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hatfields Beach Reserve</td>
<td>544 Hibiscus Coast Highway, Hatfields Beach</td>
<td>Lot 160 DP 25436</td>
<td>9965</td>
<td>Local purpose (esplanade)</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td>NA507/173 (cancelled)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Lot 8 DP 39654</td>
<td>4317</td>
<td>Local purpose (esplanade)</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td>NA814/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>35B Ocean View Rd, Hatfields Beach</td>
<td>Lot 157 DP 25436</td>
<td>612</td>
<td>Local purpose (accessway)</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td>NA507/173 (cancelled)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Higham Ferrers Reserve</td>
<td>0 Higham Ferrers Place, Red Beach</td>
<td>Lot 70 DP 111587</td>
<td>352</td>
<td>Local purpose (accessway)</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td>NA1354/28 (cancelled)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inlet Views Reserve</td>
<td>23 Inlet Views, Stillwater</td>
<td>LOT 18 DP 205363</td>
<td>775</td>
<td>Recreation</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td>NA133D/526</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johns Creek Reserve</td>
<td>4 Johns Creek, Silverdale</td>
<td>LOT 102 DP 507209</td>
<td>10086</td>
<td>Local purpose (esplanade)</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td>769956</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joydon Place Reserve</td>
<td>0 Joydon Place, Stanmore Bay East</td>
<td>Lot 125 DP 38691</td>
<td>2306</td>
<td>Recreation</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td>NA748/6 (part cancelled)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Karepiro Drive Reserve</td>
<td>Karepiro Drive, Stanmore Bay</td>
<td>Lot 301 DP 506766</td>
<td>6467</td>
<td>Recreation</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td>768326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Link Crescent Reserve</td>
<td>8 Link Crescent, Stanmore Bay</td>
<td>Lot 101 DP 512162</td>
<td>2691</td>
<td>Recreation</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td>788034</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Lot 62 DP 203318</td>
<td>137</td>
<td>Local purpose (accessway)</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td>NA133C/941</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mairangi Bay Park</td>
<td>63 Maxwellton Drive, Mairangi Bay</td>
<td>Lot 301 DP 65288</td>
<td>609</td>
<td>Recreation</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td>NA20A/453</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maiters / Helvetia Road</td>
<td>2 Maiters Place, Rothesay Bay</td>
<td>Allot 624 PSH OF Takapuna, SO 52010</td>
<td>6368</td>
<td>Recreation</td>
<td>16(1)</td>
<td>GN 1978, p727</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manly Park</td>
<td>60 Laurence Street, Manly</td>
<td>Part Lot 37 DP 42779</td>
<td>19157</td>
<td>Recreation</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td>NA343/139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parcours</td>
<td>address</td>
<td>lot</td>
<td>size</td>
<td>classification</td>
<td>area code</td>
<td>note</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marama Street Reserve</td>
<td>15 Marama Street, Torbay</td>
<td>Lot 1 DP 63284</td>
<td>199</td>
<td>Local purpose (accessway)</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td>NA188/335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marellen Drive Beach Reserve</td>
<td>0 Marellen Drive, Red Beach</td>
<td>Lot 22 DP 39719</td>
<td>5470</td>
<td>Local purpose (esplanade)</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td>NA678/45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matakatia Parade Beachfront Reserve</td>
<td>Matakatia Parade, Manly</td>
<td>Lot 47 DP 28401</td>
<td>4046</td>
<td>Local purpose (esplanade)</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td>NA625/153 (part cancelled)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Lot 48 DP 28401</td>
<td>1467</td>
<td>Local purpose (esplanade)</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td>NA625/153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matakatia Parade Reserve</td>
<td>34 Matakatia Parade, Manly</td>
<td>Lot 46 DP 28401</td>
<td>399</td>
<td>Recreation</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td>NA625/153 (part cancelled)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McKenzie Avenue Reserve (previously referred to as Parkland at 1A Arkles Stand)</td>
<td>McKenzie Avenue, Arkles Bay</td>
<td>Part Lot 33 DP 46997</td>
<td>5290</td>
<td>Recreation</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td>NA786/39 (cancelled)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Part Lot 33 DP 46997</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>Recreation</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td>NA786/39 (cancelled)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metro Park – West</td>
<td>R51 Butler Stoney Crescent, Silverdale North</td>
<td>Section 2 SO 416852</td>
<td>247</td>
<td>Recreation</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td>502666</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 4 SO 416852</td>
<td>299</td>
<td>Recreation</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td>502666</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 6 SO 416852</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>Recreation</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td>502666</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moreton Drive Bush Reserve</td>
<td>6 Moreton Drive, Manly</td>
<td>Lot 279 DP 40296</td>
<td>2263</td>
<td>Recreation</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td>NA209/213 (cancelled)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Attachment C

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Hibiscus and Bays Local Parks Classifications</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NA456/38 (cancelled)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Lot 25 DP 29547</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Lot 14 DP 39631</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Lot 85 DP 49976</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Lot 86 DP 49976</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Lot 57 DP 43728</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Lot 818 DP 472234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Lot 819 DP 472234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Lot 43 DP 35382</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Lot 70 DP 35382</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Lot 58 DP 36407</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Lot 18 DP 46603</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3035</td>
<td></td>
<td>0 Hibiscus Coast Highway, Hatfields Beach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>607</td>
<td></td>
<td>265 Hibiscus Coast Highway, Orewa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>615</td>
<td></td>
<td>Ormone Drive, Silverdale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>911</td>
<td></td>
<td>0 Pacific Parade, Army Bay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2352</td>
<td></td>
<td>Pioneer Rise, Silverdale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952</td>
<td></td>
<td>Coastal Reserve, Pioneer Rise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1055</td>
<td></td>
<td>Pohutukawa Reserve and Esplanade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4378</td>
<td></td>
<td>Pohutukawa Avenue, Red Beach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td>Level of Classification</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Local purpose (lockout)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(accessway)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(parking)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(recreation)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(part cancelled)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Orewa North**

**Lookout**

---

**Hibiscus and Bays Local Board**

**19 March 2020**

---

**Hibiscus and Bays local parks classifications**

**Page 34**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reserve Name</th>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Lot</th>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Poplar Road Esplanade Reserve</td>
<td>0 Poplar Road, Vipond</td>
<td>Lot 25 DP 39696</td>
<td>5286</td>
<td>Local purpose (esplanade)</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td>NA623/173 (cancelled)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Lot 2 DP 40208</td>
<td>1618</td>
<td>Local purpose (esplanade)</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td>NA596/47 (cancelled)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Riverside Road Esplanade Reserve</td>
<td>R54 Riverside Road, Orewa</td>
<td>Lot 4 DP 37395</td>
<td>1131</td>
<td>Local purpose (esplanade)</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td>NA852/24 (part cancelled)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rosario Reserve</td>
<td>3a Rosario Crescent, Red Beach</td>
<td>Part Lot 86 DP 45745</td>
<td>8442</td>
<td>Recreation</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td>NA 557/191 (part cancelled)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Avenue Reserve</td>
<td>9 South Avenue, Manly</td>
<td>Lot 2 DP 135728</td>
<td>3597</td>
<td>Recreation</td>
<td>16(1)</td>
<td>NA80A/350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Lot 5 DP 49690</td>
<td>650</td>
<td>Local purpose (esplanade)</td>
<td>16 (2A)</td>
<td>NA585/254 (cancelled)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stanmore Bay East Beach Reserve</td>
<td>0 Langton Road, Stanmore Bay East</td>
<td>Lot 1 DP 33497</td>
<td>5159</td>
<td>Local purpose (esplanade)</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td>NA748/6 (part cancelled)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stanmore Bay Park</td>
<td>159-177 Brightside Road, Stanmore Bay East</td>
<td>Lot 6 DP 50657</td>
<td>612</td>
<td>Recreation</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td>NA764/36 (cancelled)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stanmore Bay Rd-Ardern Ave Accessway</td>
<td>0 Ardern Avenue, Manly</td>
<td>Lot 292 DP 37178</td>
<td>3414</td>
<td>Local purpose (esplanade)</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td>NA764/40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stanmore Bay West Beach Reserve</td>
<td>234 Vipond Road, Stanmore Bay West</td>
<td>Lot 71 DP 47821</td>
<td>13385</td>
<td>Local purpose (esplanade)</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td>NA764/131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sundown Reserve</td>
<td>862a Whangaparaoa Road, Manly</td>
<td>Lot 31 DP 46948</td>
<td>2984</td>
<td>Recreation</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td>NA1583/65 (cancelled)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Park Name</td>
<td>Address</td>
<td>Section</td>
<td>Area (m²)</td>
<td>Purpose</td>
<td>Classification</td>
<td>Reference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taikura Avenue Reserve</td>
<td>27 Taikura Avenue, Red Beach</td>
<td>Lot 502 DP 526436</td>
<td>925</td>
<td>Recreation</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td>850544</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Lot 502 DP 520595</td>
<td>7175</td>
<td>Recreation</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td>821971</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tavern Road Esplanade Reserve</td>
<td>0 Tavern Road, Silverdale South</td>
<td>Lot 7 DP 40992</td>
<td>2407</td>
<td>Local purpose (esplanade)</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td>NA299/257 (cancelled)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tindalls to Coal Mine Bay Esplanade</td>
<td>0 Whangaparaoa Road, Army Bay</td>
<td>Lot 4 DP 31630</td>
<td>2554</td>
<td>Local purpose (esplanade)</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td>NA625/153 (part cancelled)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vipond Road Beach Reserve</td>
<td>276 Vipond Rd, Stanmore Bay West</td>
<td>Lot 126 DP 38691</td>
<td>918</td>
<td>Recreation</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td>NA748/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wade Heads Esplanade</td>
<td>Ferry Road, Arkles Bay</td>
<td>Lot 4 DP 50327</td>
<td>935</td>
<td>Local purpose (esplanade)</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td>NA957/101 (cancelled)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wade Landing Reserve</td>
<td>2A Tavern Road, Silverdale South</td>
<td>Part Allot 30 PSH OF Okura</td>
<td>2906</td>
<td>Recreation</td>
<td>16(1)</td>
<td>522784</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Lot 11 DP 36235</td>
<td>2731</td>
<td>Local purpose (esplanade)</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td>522785</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wade River Road Reserves</td>
<td>254 Wade River Road, Wade Heads</td>
<td>Lot 146 DP 20229</td>
<td>1669</td>
<td>Local Purpose (esplanade)</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td>NA61/107 (cancelled)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wairoa Reserve</td>
<td>41 Waiora Road, Stanmore Bay West</td>
<td>Lot 31 DP 35332</td>
<td>2997</td>
<td>Recreation</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td>NA888/60 (cancelled)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Lot 32 DP 35332</td>
<td>1181</td>
<td>Recreation</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td>NA888/60 (cancelled)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waiwera Place Reserve</td>
<td>0 Waiwera Place, Waiwera</td>
<td>Lot 26 DP 46799</td>
<td>3662</td>
<td>Recreation</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td>NA990/79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Lot 28 DP 46799</td>
<td>4653</td>
<td>Local purpose (esplanade)</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td>NA990/79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weiti River Titan Place Esplanade</td>
<td>0 Titan Place, Silverdale South</td>
<td>Lot 1 DP 47504</td>
<td>5766</td>
<td>Local purpose (esplanade)</td>
<td>16(2A)</td>
<td>NA761/190</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Attachment D: Parcels proposed to be reclassified under Section 24 of the Reserves Act 1977 (public notification required)

19 March 2020

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reserve Name</th>
<th>Physical Address</th>
<th>Appellation</th>
<th>Survey Area (in m²)</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Proposed Reserve classification</th>
<th>Previous classification</th>
<th>Reason for change</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arkles Bay Beachfront Reserve</td>
<td>2 Arkles Strand, Wade Heads</td>
<td>Part Lot 2 DP 31976</td>
<td>1206</td>
<td>NA1087/125</td>
<td>Local purpose (esplanade)</td>
<td>Recreation</td>
<td>Aligns with the classification proposed for the beach reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Part Allotment 28 Parish of Waieroa</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>427</td>
<td></td>
<td>NA1087/125</td>
<td>Local purpose (esplanade)</td>
<td>Recreation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>De Luen Ave Beachfront Reserve</td>
<td>0 De Luen Avenue, Manly</td>
<td>Lot 5 DP 63532</td>
<td>376</td>
<td>NA816/59</td>
<td>Local purpose (esplanade)</td>
<td>Recreation</td>
<td>Aligns with the classification proposed for the beach reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freyberg Park</td>
<td>4 Woodlands Crescent, Browns Bay</td>
<td>Part Lot 4 DP 39141</td>
<td>113</td>
<td>NA1091/248</td>
<td>Local purpose (community use)</td>
<td>Recreation</td>
<td>Accommodates the Red Cross facility on the reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hatfields Beach Reserve</td>
<td>544 Hibiscus Coast Highway, Hatfields Beach</td>
<td>Lot 17 DP 53193</td>
<td>3237</td>
<td>NA817/54 (cancelled)</td>
<td>Local purpose (esplanade)</td>
<td>Recreation</td>
<td>Aligns with the classification of the adjacent parcels and the purpose of the reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Owens Lookout Reserve</td>
<td>49 Brixton Road, Manly</td>
<td>Part Lot 363 DP 17817 (B on SO Plan 57638)</td>
<td>1081</td>
<td>NA402/243 (part cancelled)</td>
<td>Local purpose (lookout)</td>
<td>Plantation</td>
<td>Aligns with the classification of the adjacent parcel and the purpose of the reserve</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description:**

- **Arkles Bay Beachfront Reserve:**
  - Appellation: Part Lot 2 DP 31976
  - Survey Area: 1206 m²
  - Title: NA1087/125
  - Proposed Reserve Classification: Local purpose (esplanade)
  - Reason for change: Aligns with the classification proposed for the beach reserve

- **De Luen Ave Beachfront Reserve:**
  - Appellation: Lot 5 DP 63532
  - Survey Area: 376 m²
  - Title: NA816/59
  - Proposed Reserve Classification: Local purpose (esplanade)
  - Reason for change: Aligns with the classification proposed for the beach reserve

- **Freyberg Park:**
  - Appellation: Part Lot 4 DP 39141
  - Survey Area: 113 m²
  - Title: NA1091/248
  - Proposed Reserve Classification: Local purpose (community use)
  - Reason for change: Accommodates the Red Cross facility on the reserve

- **Hatfields Beach Reserve:**
  - Appellation: Lot 17 DP 53193
  - Survey Area: 3237 m²
  - Title: NA817/54 (cancelled)
  - Proposed Reserve Classification: Local purpose (esplanade)
  - Reason for change: Aligns with the classification of the adjacent parcels and the purpose of the reserve

- **Owens Lookout Reserve:**
  - Appellation: Part Lot 363 DP 17817 (B on SO Plan 57638)
  - Survey Area: 1081 m²
  - Title: NA402/243 (part cancelled)
  - Proposed Reserve Classification: Local purpose (lookout)
  - Reason for change: Aligns with the classification of the adjacent parcel and the purpose of the reserve
Six lots on the south side of Glencoe Rd are currently held under the LGA. It was previously thought these were held under the Reserves Act and classified as recreation reserve. However only a small portion of Part Lot 4 DP 39141 is held under the RA, in the middle of these LGA parcels (yellow outline). On 18 September 2019 the local board resolved to publicly notify the proposal to reclassify Part Lots 6, 7 and 8 DP 39141 as local purpose (community use) reserve. Part Lot 4 DP 39141 was omitted from the resolution.

This proposal to reclassify was publicly notified for a one-month period in October 2019, there were no submissions and the board was not requested to make a final resolution on the reclassification.

To amend this error, it is proposed:

- withdraw the proposal to reclassify Part Lots 5, 7 and 8 DP 39141.
- reclassify Part Lot 4 DP 39141 from recreation to local purpose (community use) reserve
- declare and classify Part Lot 5 DP 39141 as recreation reserve (blue)
- declare and classify Part Lots 6 – 10 DP 39141 as local purpose (community use) reserve (orange)
- the final classifications would then be as depicted on the map to the right.
Attachment F: Rakauananga Point Esplanade Reserve

19 March 2020

Lot 3 DP 124672 – with blue border

The local board resolved to declare and classify Lot 3 DP 124672 as a local purpose (esplanade) reserve as part of Rakauananga Point Esplanade Reserve being part of resolution b) of 19 September 2018 meeting (Resolution number HB/2018/155).

However, on further review it is suggested that given the parcel supports the activities of the Gulf Harbour Marina and is the location of the breakwater, this parcel would best be retained as land held under the LGA to provide flexibility in how it is managed in the future. It is proposed the earlier resolution be revoked. As the resolution had not yet been gazetted it has no force or effect.
Hibiscus and Bays Local Parks Management Plan - approval of draft plan for public notification

File No.: CP2020/03068

Te take mō te pūrongo

Purpose of the report

1. To approve public notification of the draft Hibiscus and Bays Local Parks Management Plan.
2. To establish a hearings panel and appoint an independent commissioner to undertake the hearings process.

Whakarāpopototanga matua

Executive summary

3. This report seeks approval from the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board (local board) to publicly notify the draft Hibiscus and Bays Local Parks Management Plan (the draft plan).
4. The draft plan includes all local parks held under the Local Government Act 2002 and Reserves Act 1977 in the local board area except for parks contained within the Mairangi Bay Beach Reserves Management Plan 2015.
5. The local parks management plan will provide a policy framework to manage use, protection and development of the parks within the local board area.
6. In line with the requirements of the Reserves Act, public consultation will be open for two months, planned from late March to late May 2020.
7. In September 2019, the previous local board recommended the provisional draft to the incoming local board for their consideration. Since then an external peer review has resulted in some amendments to the structure and content of the draft plan.
8. Amendments to the draft plan ensure:
   • the plan is easier to read and use
   • greater policy direction in the areas of volunteering, public and private utilities, overnight accommodation, park naming and plaques and memorials
   • better alignment with council’s strategic direction (e.g. the draft Auckland Climate Action Plan)
9. The draft plan is presented in two volumes, with appendices:
10. This report also recommends establishment of a hearings panel, consisting of an independent hearings commissioner and at least three local board members, to hear submissions, consider amendments and recommend changes to the draft plan to the local board.

Ngā tūtohunga
**Recommendation/s**

That the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board:

a) approve the draft Hibiscus and Bays Local Parks Management Plan for public consultation (Attachment A to D dated March 2020 under separate cover)

b) appoint a hearings panel consisting of an independent hearings commissioner as chair and at least three local board members to:
   - hear objections and comments from submitters
   - consider the extent to which objections and comments would be allowed or accepted, or disallowed or not accepted
   - make recommendations to the local board about amendments to the draft plan following the hearings process.

c) delegate to the local board chair approval of minor amendments to the draft plan, prior to public notification

d) note that the decision to approve the final Hibiscus and Bays Local Parks Management Plan will remain with the local board.

**Horopaki Context**

**Background information**

11. Hibiscus and Bays Local Board (the local board) has decision-making responsibility for all local parks in the Hibiscus and Bays local board area.

12. The Reserves Act 1977 requires a reserve management plan be developed for most types of reserves administered by the local board.

13. The draft Hibiscus and Bays Local Parks Management Plan (the draft plan), which initially was called the Open Space Management Plan, is a statutory reserve management plan prepared in line with section 41 of the Reserves Act.

14. The local parks management plan will provide a policy framework to manage use, protection and development of the parks within the local board area.

15. The scope of the draft plan is shown in the table below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>In scope</th>
<th>Out of scope</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>✔ land held under this Reserves Act 1977</td>
<td>× reserves included in the Mairangi Bay Beach Reserves Management Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔ land held under the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA)</td>
<td>× land for which the local board does not have allocated decision-making responsibility, e.g. drainage reserves, roads</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>× regional parks land</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

16. The final plan, once adopted, will replace all existing reserve management plans in the local board area, except the Mairangi Bay Beach Reserves Management Plan 2015.

17. It will establish a policy for the management of all local parks in the local board area and mean that the council will comply with the requirements of the Reserves Act to have a reserve management plan (for most types of reserves held under the Act).
Dec 2017
- Local board approved public notification of its intention to prepare a combined Open Space Management Plan and invite written suggestions on the proposed plan (HB/2017/207);

Feb to Apr 2018
- First phase of public consultation; engaging with park users, lessees, volunteers and the wider public

Sep 2018
- Local board made decisions to classify majority of land parcels in the local board area and approved public notification of proposed classifications for land parcels requiring notification (HB/2018/154 and HB/2018/155);

Mar 2019
- Local board confirmed classifications for land parcels that required public notification (HB/2019/20);

Sep 2019
- Local board recommended the provisional draft Hibiscus and Bays Local Park Management Plan to the incoming local board for their consideration (HB/2019/155)
- Local board approved additional classifications of park land (HB/2019/154).

18. The timeline below gives an overview of key decisions in developing the draft plan:
19. This report is seeking approval from the local board to publicly notify the draft plan (see Attachment A to D under separate cover).

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice

Peer review and subsequent amendments to draft plan
20. Following the reporting of the provisional draft plan to the local board in September 2019, a peer review of the plan was undertaken.
21. The review gathered input from relevant teams across the council and looked at other omnibus reserve management plans prepared elsewhere in New Zealand to compare the scope and structure of these plans.
22. The review made several recommendations, which have been incorporated into the draft plan (see Attachment E for an overview of the amendments made to the draft plan).
23. Two more recent recommendations from the review were unable to be incorporated into this draft plan within the timeframe. They were creating an additional management focus area to capture cultural values as a theme and to more comprehensively cover future developments such as marae. We will aim to include those in local parks management plans for other local board areas. If submissions are received on this topic, they may also be able to be incorporated into the final plan (following a hearings and deliberations process – see below).
24. The following table summarises the amendments made and benefits of the amendments:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Amendments made</th>
<th>Benefits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• restructured the plan to keep all park management related policies and tools</td>
<td>• make the plan easier to use</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>together in one section</td>
<td>• improve readability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• added a ‘how to navigate the plan’ section within the plan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• strengthen the acknowledgement of climate change</td>
<td>• better alignment with council’s strategic direction (e.g. the draft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Auckland Climate Action Plan)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• amended the sections relating to volunteering, public and private utilities,</td>
<td>• provides greater policy direction to address any potential impacts of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>overnight accommodation, park naming and plaques and memorials</td>
<td>these activities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• added 13 new parks, most of which had been acquired by council since the start of this project.</td>
<td>• ensures policies fully reflect Reserves Act provisions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• amended Individual Parks section to ensure consistency in wording and the</td>
<td>• better consistency in implementing management intentions for individual parks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>level of detail provided</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

25. Additions to Volume 1 of the draft plan have been highlighted in yellow. Minor amendments to the wording in the draft plan have been captured as tracked changes.

**The draft Hibiscus and Bays Local Parks Management Plan – in a nutshell**

26. The draft plan structure is outlined below and covers 284 parks that extend over approximately 604 hectares of land.

27. Volume 1 contains background information, the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board context and the management planning framework and general policies.

28. Volume 2 contains the individual parks information for all local parks under the local board’s jurisdiction.

29. Some park specific information in Volume 2 may need to be updated to reflect the local board’s decisions on additional classifications (a report is on the agenda for the business meeting on 19 March 2020).
30. We recommend that the local board delegate approval of minor amendments to the draft plan prior to public notification to the local board chair.

Public notification

31. Section 41 of the Reserves Act outlines the obligations of an administering body to prepare and publicly notify a reserve management plan. The Hibiscus & Bays Local Board is the administering body for the reserves included in the draft plan.

32. As per the requirements of section 41(6) of the Reserves Act, the draft plan will be open for public consultation for a period of at least two months. Public consultation is planned to start in late March/ early April and close in late May/ early June 2020, subject to approval of the draft plan by the local board. All submitters have the option of requesting the opportunity to speak to their submission at a hearing.

Hearings and decision making on the plan

33. In terms of hearing submissions, the local board can choose whether the full local board, certain members and/or independent commissioners will hear submissions and make a decision on the draft plan. The table below describes the various options.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Option 1 - Local board only</td>
<td>The full local board hears submissions and makes decision on the management plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option 2 - Local board panel with an independent commissioner as chair</td>
<td>The local board appoints a commissioner to chair a panel comprising of all or some of the local board to hear the submissions and make recommendations to the local board on required amendments to the draft plan following hearings. The local board would then make the decision on whether to support the recommendations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option 3 - Independent commissioners hear submissions and make recommendations to the local board</td>
<td>The local board appoints an independent panel comprising three commissioners to hear and consider the submissions and make recommendations to the local board. The local board would make the decision whether to support the recommendations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option 4 - Appoint a committee to hear submissions and make decisions</td>
<td>The local board appoints a committee and delegates the decision-making on the management plan to that committee. The committee would have a minimum of three members, at least one of whom is a member of the local board. The committee would hear submissions and make decisions on the management plan.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

34. All options except option 1 involve the use of commissioners.

35. The council uses commissioners in a variety of situations, to provide varying levels of independent consideration of submissions and decision-making, or where there is the need for specialist or independent advice such as the Reserves Act or te ao Māori.

36. Under options 2 to 4, commissioners with knowledge and experience of the Reserves Act and te ao Māori could assist in guiding the decision-making for the draft plan.

37. In assessing which of the above option to recommend, staff have considered the following factors (see Attachment F for the full options assessment):
   - retaining local knowledge, input and decision-making in hearing submissions and approving the final plan,
Item 13

- ensuring Reserves Act expertise on the panel,
- ensuring a level of independence during the hearings process,
- cost.

**Recommended option**

38. Staff recommend that option 2 is progressed, with the local board appointing a panel, consisting of at least three local board members and an independent commissioner to:

- hear objections and comments from submitters
- consider the extent to which objections and comments would be allowed or accepted or disallowed or not accepted
- make recommendations to the local board on amendments to the draft plan following the hearings process.

39. The decision to approve the final Hibiscus and Bays Local Parks Management Plan will remain with the local board.

**Tauākī whakaaweawe āhuarangi**

**Climate impact statement**

40. The decisions in this report are largely administrative and we anticipate them to have no direct impact on greenhouse gas emissions. However, the future management direction set in the plan for local parks, emphasises the role of local parks in climate change mitigation and adaptation.

41. Part C in Volume 1 of the draft plan includes a climate change and natural hazards policy, which sets objectives to manage parks in a way that minimises and mitigates the impacts of climate change and improves the resilience of parks by adapting to the effects of climate change, especially in coastal areas.

42. Other policies which aim to manage the impacts of climate change are:

- access and parking - by not providing for peak use parking and encouraging active forms of transport
- plants and animals - by encouraging plantings to increase urban canopy cover and manage riparian margins
- park development - by encouraging utilising green building practices in design, construction and operation of park development

43. Part D in Volume 2 of the draft plan identifies potential coastal hazards at an individual park level and in some cases includes management intentions which aim to address potential hazards.

**Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera**

**Council group impacts and views**

44. A council project group has met regularly to support the project, understand implications of the draft plan and ensure alignment with other council plans and projects. This group included staff from Community Facilities, Parks, Sport and Recreation and Community and Social Policy.

45. Other council departments and Council Controlled Organisations (CCOs) have provided specialist input into the development of the draft plan including Infrastructure and Environmental Services, Legal Services, Local Board Services, Auckland Transport, Panuku Development Auckland and Auckland Tourism, Events and Economic Development (ATEED).
46. The Chief Sustainability Office provided feedback on the climate change related content of the plan and amendments have been made to the draft plan to strengthen this element. Amendments are highlighted in yellow in Volume 1 of the draft plan.

**Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe**

**Local impacts and local board views**

47. A workshop was held with the local board on 5 February 2020 to present the draft plan. Board members were also given the opportunity to provide any additional feedback to staff in writing by 21 February 2020.

48. The following table outlines the feedback themes raised and subsequent amendments made to the policies:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Policy/ Type of Authorisation</th>
<th>Feedback received</th>
<th>Amendments made following workshop</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accessibility of draft plan and ease of finding information on individual parks</td>
<td>Concerns were raised about providing an online plan only during consultation and about how easy it would be for the public to locate ‘their’ local park within a large document.</td>
<td>The draft plan will be made available to the public online and as a hard copy at council facilities, such as local libraries and the local board office. As requested by the local board, the consultation material will be split into the two subdivisions within the local board area, Hibiscus Coast and East Coast Bays. Parks will be listed in alphabetical order within the subdivisions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Events authorisation</td>
<td>Concern raised that the event application process could be onerous for applicants and that decision-making responsibility (to give landowner approval) would not be with local board.</td>
<td>Introducing the events authorisation will not mean a change to the application process for events as it is currently. Decision making for events will as previously, sit with local board.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plaques and memorials authorisation</td>
<td>Wording of policy too restrictive, only allowing plaques and memorials for significant events and people. The local board should still have the discretion to approve an application for a memorial, if they deem it to be appropriate.</td>
<td>Authorisation of plaques and memorials will continue to be at the discretion of the local board. Wording in policy changed from of ‘exceptional significance’ to ‘particular significance’.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori**

**Māori impact statement**

49. The Reserves Act is one of the Acts in the First Schedule to the Conservation Act 1987. In performing functions and duties under the Reserves Act, the local board must give effect to the principles of te Tiriti o Waitangi.

50. Treaty obligations are overarching and not something to be considered or applied after all other matters are considered.

51. The draft plan acknowledges council’s obligation to iwi under the Te Tiriti o Waitangi / the Treaty of Waitangi in local parks management planning. In developing the draft plan council aimed to honour these obligations.
52. We invited mana whenua to be involved in the development of the draft plan. This opportunity was taken up by Ngāti Manuhiri, Te Kawerau ā Maki, Ngāti Whātua o Kaipara, and Ngaati Whanaunga.

53. Points of interest and input from mana whenua relate to the management of natural and coastal areas, sites and areas of cultural significance and the ability for mana whenua to provide input into future decisions on local parks.

54. The draft plan seeks to embed te ao Māori / the Māori world view and values throughout the document. Section 7 of the document outlines core Māori values and how they should be considered in the management of local parks.

55. Mana whenua priorities for local parks are:
- kaitiakitanga – ecological management: the ongoing health of waterways and bush areas; biocontrol of pest species; the impact on water quality of current and planned infrastructure on and near the park.
- living Māori presence: ensuring that signage and narratives on the park reflect iwi past and present.
- protecting cultural landscapes and ensuring connections between parks and other sites are recognised and managed in a respectful and culturally appropriate way.
- providing mana whenua with the opportunity to give input into future decisions on local parks particularly where implications for the environment and culturally significant sites and landscapes potentially exist.

56. Many of the above can also contribute to the hauora (well-being) of both mana whenua and mataawaka.

57. Mana whenua and mataawaka will have the opportunity to provide further feedback on the draft plan during the public consultation period.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea
Financial implications

58. There are no cost implications from this decision. Costs for advertisements and engagement tools are covered through the project budget.

59. The cost for appointing one commissioner is met from existing operational budgets.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations

60. The following table outlines relevant risks and mitigations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Risk</th>
<th>Mitigation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The plan is a high-level plan and does not contain the same level of</td>
<td>Include information in the consultation material about the benefits of having an omnibus plan such as consistency and ease of decision making for parks across the local board area. Public consultation for specific development proposals will need to be undertaken in line with the requirements of the Reserves Act and LGA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>detail in the previous reserve management plans. The plan does not include specific development proposals for individual parks.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Receiving a low number of submissions, due to lack of awareness of the</td>
<td>Work with the local board communications and engagement staff to let people know that the consultation is happening and make it as easy as possible for people to provide feedback by offering different ways to do this e.g. paper, online, email, drop in sessions, open days.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>public consultation taking place or potential submitters being</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>discouraged from making a submission by the size of the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Next steps

61. Subject to approval from the local board to notify the draft plan, public consultation will start in late March/early April 2020 for two months in accordance with the Reserves Act.

62. It is anticipated that a hearing will be held in July 2020 with a decision on the final plan around September 2020.

Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Attachment A Volume 1 part A-C</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Draft Hibiscus and Bays Local Parks Management Plan - Volume 2 - East Coast Bays subdivision <em>(Under Separate Cover)</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Draft Hibiscus and Bays Local Parks Management Plan - Volume 2 - Hibiscus Coast subdivision <em>(Under Separate Cover)</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Draft Hibiscus and Bays Local Parks Management Plan - Volume 2 - Appendices 2 <em>(Under Separate Cover)</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>Amendments made to the Hibiscus and Bays Local Parks Management Plan following peer review</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Options for hearings and decision-making on final plan</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Signatories

Authors
Matthew Ward - Service & Asset Planning Team Leader
Nicki Malone - Service and Asset Planner

Authorisers
Lisa Tocker - Head of Service Strategy and Integration
Lesley Jenkins - Relationship Manager
Mahere Whakatauira Mana Whakahaere Papa Rēhia ā-Rohe o Hibiscus and Bays /
Draft Hibiscus and Bays Local Parks Management Plan
Volume 1, Part A to C
Draft plan for public notification as at 19 March 2020.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Update by</th>
<th>Update details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V2</td>
<td>Jan 2020</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>Re-structuring of document based on peer review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V3</td>
<td>Feb 2020</td>
<td>AC/ NM</td>
<td>OurVoice check and tracking changes following LB workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V4</td>
<td>14 Feb 2020</td>
<td>AC/ NM</td>
<td>Strengthening climate change policy and associated sections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V5</td>
<td>20 Feb 2020</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>Text edits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V6</td>
<td>28 Feb 2020</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>Proofread</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.1 Involvement of Māori in the development of the plan ................................................. 26
  5.1.1 Relationship with mana whenua ................................................................. 26
  5.1.2 Relationship with mataawaka ................................................................. 27
5.2 Public participation in local park planning and management ................................. 27
  5.2.1 Providing opportunities for involvement in decision making / Having your say ................................................................. 28
  5.2.2 Volunteering ................................................................................. 28
  5.2.3 Partnering ................................................................................. 29

6 Park values .............................................................................................................. 32
  6.1 Natural values ......................................................................................... 32
  6.2 Social and recreational values ................................................................. 33
  6.3 Cultural and heritage values ...................................................................... 34
  6.4 Economic values ....................................................................................... 34

7 Te ao Māori in local park management ................................................................. 35
  7.1 Mana whenua’s kaitiaki role ....................................................................... 35
  7.2 Core Māori values .................................................................................... 35
  7.3 Te Aranga design principles ....................................................................... 36
  7.4 Recognition of Māori values .................................................................... 37

8 Principles for park management ............................................................................ 39

9 Classification – the starting point for park management ............................................. 41

10 Management focus areas: LGA land and Recreation Reserves ............................. 43
  1.1 Coastal .................................................................................................... 44
  10.1 Informal recreation .................................................................................. 45
  10.2 Protection of the natural environment ....................................................... 47
  10.3 Recreation and ecological linkage ............................................................. 48
  10.4 Organised sport and recreation ................................................................. 49
  10.5 Community use (LGA land only) ............................................................... 50

11 General Policies .................................................................................................. 53
  11.1 Park Management Policies ........................................................................ 53
    11.1.1 Access and parking ............................................................................ 53
    11.1.2 Buildings ......................................................................................... 56
    11.1.3 Climate change and natural hazards .................................................. 59
    11.1.4 Drones and unmanned aerial vehicles ................................................. 61
11.1.5 Geological and landscape features .................................................. 62
11.1.6 Historic and cultural heritage ......................................................... 64
11.1.7 Park development ..................................................................... 66
11.1.8 Park naming ................................................................................ 69
11.1.9 Partnering and volunteering ..................................................... 71
11.1.10 Plants and animals ................................................................. 72
11.1.11 Recreational use and enjoyment ............................................. 75
11.1.12 Signs, information and interpretation ...................................... 77

11.2 Authorisations ........................................................................... 79
11.2.1 Activities requiring authorisation ........................................... 79
11.2.2 General Authorisations ............................................................ 80
11.2.3 Commercial activities ............................................................... 81
11.2.4 Community leases and licences ............................................... 83
11.2.5 Events ....................................................................................... 85
11.2.6 Overnight Accommodation ..................................................... 86
11.2.7 Plaques and memorials and the scattering of ashes ................. 88

11.2.8 Public and private utilities ...................................................... 90

Volume 1 – Appendices ..................................................................... 92

Appendix A: Reserves Act 1977 Powers and Delegations .................... 92
Appendix B: Guiding Documents ...................................................... 93
Appendix C: Bylaws as of 2020 ......................................................... 94
Appendix D: Te Aranga Design Principles ........................................ 95
Appendix E: Definitions .................................................................... 98
Kupu Whakataki / Foreword

[To be added]

To mana whenua the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board area is a cultural landscape that has been occupied over many centuries. This is reflected by the numerous place names, landmarks, and recorded archaeological sites that dominate the wider area. The area is associated with important tupuna and significant battles, as well as a network of kāinga (open settlements), gardens, pā, walking tracks, wāhi tapu, and resource gathering areas.
Wāhanga A – Kupu Whakataki me te Horopaki

PART A – Introduction and Context

Hibiscus and Bays Local Board (the local board) is responsible for managing local parks within its area.

Parks are a major contributor to health, social wellbeing and cultural identity of the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board area (Hibiscus and Bays). They contain some major natural landscapes and culturally significant settings that contribute to the character and sense of place of Hibiscus and Bays and to the local economy.

This plan, once adopted, will supersede all existing management plans for local parks within the local board area, as listed in Appendix F in Volume 2, except for the Mairangi Bay Beach Reserves Management Plan 2015. All parks subject to this management plan have an individual park sheet in Volume 2 Part D.

Subject to the statutory process, it is the intention of the local board that new parks will be added to Part D of this plan by way of a plan review.

1  Te take me te hōkaitanga o te mahere / Purpose and scope of the plan

In accordance with Section 41(3) of the Reserves Act 1977 this management plan “shall provide for and ensure the use, enjoyment, maintenance, protection, and preservation, as the case may require, and, to the extent that the administering body’s resources permit, the development, as appropriate, of the reserve for the purposes for which it is classified.”

Whilst reserve management plans are a requirement under the Reserves Act, the local board has decided that this plan will cover all parks they have decision making authority for, both held under the Reserves Act and under the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA). This includes land owned by the Crown but controlled and managed by Auckland Council as a reserve.

This management plan is a high-level policy document rather than a detailed operational plan. It primarily focuses on providing a framework for determining what needs to be considered when managing, developing and enhancing our parks.

When quoting bylaws in this plan, we refer to the relevant bylaw in the area at the time of writing this plan. It should be noted that bylaws are required to be reviewed on a regular basis and may be updated during the lifetime of this plan. Please always check the council website for the most current version of the relevant bylaw.
This plan has been prepared in consultation with mana whenua, key stakeholders and the public, using the process set out in section 41 of the Reserves Act.

The classification status of all parks subject to the Reserves Act has been reviewed as part of the process of developing this management plan, in accordance with section 16 of the Reserves Act. This was to ensure they have been classified according to their primary purpose. Section 9 of this plan contains more details on the classifications and to the individual park sheets for each park’s classification.

The plan includes general policies that apply to all parks. These relate to how the local board will manage the parks and how certain activities will require authorisation. Part D in Volume 2 provides key information for each individual park including its legal status and any special values. For some individual parks, reference is made to specific management intentions, including development opportunities. However, the plan does not include the current or recommended layout for each park or a prioritised action list for park development.

Funding for the development and management of parks is set and confirmed through council’s Long-term Plan (LTP) and Annual Plan processes. This is not part of this plan.

1.1 He aha kei te korahi o te nei mahere?

What is in scope of this plan

The draft plan contains land for which the local board has decision making powers, land held under the Reserves Act and the LGA.

The table below outlines the scope of the draft local parks management plan in more detail:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>In scope</th>
<th>Out of scope</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>√ land held under this Reserves Act 1977</td>
<td>∗ reserves included in the Mairangi Bay Beach Reserves Management Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>√ land held under the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA)</td>
<td>∗ land for which the local board does not have allocated decision-making power, e.g. drainage reserves, roads</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>∗ regional parks land</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Exceptions to the above are as follows:

While the Reserves Act does not require a management plan to be prepared for local purpose reserves, most have been included in this plan.

Local purpose (drainage) reserves may be mentioned if they sit adjacent to parkland and provide a park function.

The local board will have an advocacy role in unformed legal roads, where they have a park function; drainage reserves, where they have both a stormwater and park function; and road to road accessways, where they provide an informal recreation and access function.
1.2 He aha te mea kāore i te korahi o tēnei mahere?
What is out of scope of this plan

Reserves for which the decision-making responsibility sits with Auckland Council’s Governing Body, such as drainage reserves and regional parks1 are not covered in this plan. This plan does not cover beaches (unless legally part of the park), legal roads, and land managed by the Department of Conservation.

Specific rules on behaviours and activities on parks and reserves covered in bylaws made by Auckland Council’s Governing Body. Nothing in this management plan (including its objectives and policies) overrides a rule in a bylaw made by the Auckland Council Governing Body. If any part of this management plan is inconsistent with a bylaw, the bylaw prevails, and the plan has no effect to the extent of the inconsistency (refer to section 2.2.3 for more details about bylaws).

2 Horopaki ā-ture, ā-kaupapa here hoki /
Statutory and policy context

The development and management of local parks and the implementation of this plan is guided by a range of legislation, statutory and non-statutory policies and council plans and strategic documents as illustrated by the diagram below. The main documents influencing the management of parks are described in the following section.

Please note that nothing in this plan avoids the need for activities and development on parks to comply with other relevant legislation. Applicants for a proposed activity may require separate regulatory approvals and consents, such as under the Resource Management Act 1991, Building Act 2004 and Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014.

For more detailed information on guiding documents refer to Appendix B in Volume 1.

---

1 Long Bay Regional Park (including Pippi Park) and Shakespeare Regional Parks are managed under the Regional Parks Management Plan 2010
2.1 Horopaki ā-tūre / Statutory context

2.1.1 Te Tiriti o Waitangi / The Treaty of Waitangi

Te Tiriti o Waitangi / The Treaty of Waitangi is the founding document of New Zealand. It was signed on at least three occasions on the Waitemata and Manukau Harbours by local rangatira (chiefs).

The principles of te Tiriti o Waitangi likely to be most relevant in making decisions on the management of parks are:

- Partnership – the mutual duties to act towards each other reasonably and in good faith are the core of the Treaty partnership
- Informed decision making – being well-informed of the mana whenua interests and views. Early consultation is a means to achieve informed decision-making
- Active protection – this involves the active protection of Māori interests retained under te Tiriti o Waitangi. It includes the promise to protect te tino rangatiratanga (sovereignty and self-determination) and taonga.

Mana whenua continue to maintain a presence and relationship with their ancestral sites and landscapes of significance. This relationship also extends to the taonga, and sites where historic events occurred, often within the boundaries of the parks.

One way to give practical effect to the principles of te Tiriti o Waitangi is to enable iwi or hapū to reconnect to their ancestral lands.
The LGA also contains obligations to Māori, including to facilitate Māori participation in council decision-making processes.

2.1.2 Ture Whenua Rāhui 1977 / Reserves Act 1977

The role of Council under the Reserves Act as an administering body is to manage a reserve for the purpose for which it has been classified.

The general purpose of the Reserves Act is to:

- provide for the preservation and management of areas for the benefit and enjoyment of the public
- ensure, as far as possible, the survival of all indigenous species of flora and fauna
- ensure, as far as possible, the preservation of access for the public
- ensure, as far as possible the preservation of representative samples of all classes of natural ecosystems and landscape
- ensure, as far as possible, the fostering and promoting the preservation of the natural character of the coastal environment and the margins of lakes and rivers and the protection of them from unnecessary subdivision and development.

The policies in this document should be read in conjunction with the Reserves Act.

The Reserves Act is one of the Acts in the First Schedule to the Conservation Act 1987. Section 4 of the Conservation Act contains an obligation to give effect to the principles of te Tiriti o Waitangi. The obligation in section 4 applies to all the Acts in the First Schedule, including the Reserves Act, insofar as it is not inconsistent with that Act.

As such, in performing functions and duties under the Reserves Act, the local board must also interpret the Act to give effect to the principles of te Tiriti. Treaty obligations are overarching and not something to be considered or applied after all other matters are considered.

[content about Auckland Council governance structure to be added and reference to Appendix which outlines powers and delegation of decisions]

2.1.3 Ture Kāwanatanga 3-Rohe 2002 / Local Government Act 2002

The LGA is the primary legislation enabling and governing Auckland Council as a local authority.

The LGA states the purpose of local government, provides a framework and powers for local authorities to decide which activities they undertake and the manner in which they will undertake them.
It also promotes the accountability of local authorities to their communities; provides for local authorities to play a broad role in promoting the social, economic, environmental, and cultural well-being of their communities, taking a sustainable development approach.

The long-term plan and annual plans, local bylaws, asset management plans and development of Council policy are all undertaken in accordance with the LGA.

The LGA also contains obligations to Māori, including to facilitate Māori participation in council decision-making processes.

For parks held under the LGA there is no statutory process for determining the land’s primary purpose. The land is simply held under the Act and utilised as parkland. However, these parks also have unique attributes that shape how the park is used and valued. In order to recognise the main purpose of parkland held under the LGA and guide decision making, this plan assigns management focus areas to parks held under the LGA.

2.2 [tbc]

Wider planning and management context

The section below gives an overview of the wider planning context, at national, regional and local level.

2.2.1 Ture Whakahaere Rawa 1991

Resource Management Act 1991

The Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA) is the main piece of legislation that governs management of New Zealand’s land, air and water, including the use, development and protection of these. The RMA provides councils with specific powers, functions and duties in giving effect to the purpose of the RMA. The RMA applies to all reserves, but it largely manages the impact that activities on reserves have on the adjacent land.

In terms of protecting reserve values, the policies, objectives, and outcomes established under the Reserves Act will ensure a higher level of protection for reserves than required under the RMA.

2.2.2 [tbc]

Auckland Unitary Plan (operative in part)

The Auckland Unitary Plan (AUP) is prepared as a requirement of the Resource Management Act 1991. The purposes of the AUP are to

- describe how people and communities of the Auckland region will manage Auckland’s natural and physical resources while enabling growth and development and protecting the things people and communities value;
- provide the regulatory framework to help make Auckland a quality place to live, and a place where environmental standards are respected and upheld;
- be the principal statutory planning document for Auckland.
2.2.3 Te Mahere a Tāmaki Makaurau 2050 / The Auckland Plan 2050

The Auckland Plan 2050 articulates the strategic outcomes sought in managing Auckland’s parks and open spaces.

The homes and places and the environment and cultural heritage outcomes in the Auckland Plan 2050 have key directions and focus areas which support the provision of Auckland’s parks and open spaces. These include having access to a range of inclusive public places, optimising the use of current parks, and protecting and caring for the natural environment as our shared cultural heritage, for its intrinsic value and for the benefit of present and future generations.

2.2.4 Mahere Rautaki Kaupapa Mahi mō ngā Papa Rēhia, Wāhi Noho Wātea hoki / Parks and Open Spaces Strategic Action Plan

The Parks and Open Spaces Strategic Action Plan contributes to the outcomes identified in the Auckland Plan 2050. It sets four strategic focus areas for parks to achieve the of the Auckland Plan outcomes at a parks specific level. The four focus areas are: treasure, enjoy, connect and utilise.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Treasure our parks and open spaces</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Manaakitia te taiao</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protecting and conserving our parks and open spaces and improving peoples’ ability to understand and appreciate their value and significance</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Enjoy our parks and open spaces</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ngā papa iwi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ensuring our parks and open spaces can meet the needs of our growing population</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Connect our parks and open spaces</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ngā papa haumi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creating a green network across Auckland by linking our parks, open spaces and streets</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Utilise our parks and open spaces</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ngā papa rangahau</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using our parks and open spaces to create a green, resilient and prosperous city with thriving communities</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

One of the actions in the Plan is to review and develop park management plans to ensure consistent and transparent decision-making about how our parks and open spaces are managed.
2.2.5 Ngā ture ā-rohe /

Bylaws

Council uses bylaws to make rules about a range of behaviours and activities on parks to help ensure public safety and enjoyment of parks by all who want to use them.

At the time of writing this management plan, bylaws have been adopted that cover a range of behaviours and activities on parks (Appendix C, Volume 1 and www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz/bylaws), including:

- consumption of alcohol
- access for people with dogs or other animals
- camping in tents or vehicles
- antisocial and nuisance behaviour
- display of signs
- trading and events
- traffic (use of vehicles on parks)

Most bylaws simply require compliance with specified rules for the activity, for example a person may only exercise a dog off a leash in certain parks or parts of a park.

Other activities may require a prior approval, with the criteria and process for obtaining the approval set out in a bylaw. For example, most commercial activities on a park currently require an approval under the Trading and Events in Public Places Bylaw (refer to authorisations outlined in Section 11.2.2).

Over time, the council may amend these bylaws or create new bylaws that are relevant to parks and reserves. The development and review of bylaws is a statutory process and always involves public consultation.

2.2.6 Mahere Poari ā-Rohe a Hibiscus and Bays /

Hibiscus and Bays Local Board Plan

The Hibiscus and Bays Local Board Plan is a strategic plan that outlines the community’s priorities and preferences. The local board plan is reviewed every three years and guides local board activity, funding and investment decisions. It includes a range of projects and actions that have relevance to the management of parks.

2.2.7 Mahere Huarahi Tūhonohono ā-Rohe 2016 – Hibiscus and Bays Greenways /

Hibiscus and Bays Greenways – Local Paths Plan 2016

Hibiscus and Bays Greenways – Local Paths Plan 2016 sets out the desired pathways network for the Hibiscus and Bays area. It aims to ensure that parks are connected to each other and to key community facilities and amenities.
2.2.8 Ngā Mahere Kōtuinga Wāhi Tū Wātea / Open Space Network Plans

Open space network plans seek to deliver a network of quality open space in each local board area. These respond to anticipated growth and provide the community with access to a range of recreation, social, cultural and environmental experiences. The plans make recommendations for developing new assets, acquiring new parks, planning for asset renewals, working with community groups, promoting recreational opportunities, and signalling where feasibility and funding is required before implementation can occur.

The Hibiscus and Bays Open Space Network Plan was adopted in July 2019. The key moves for parks outlined in the Open Space Network Plan are to:

- provide a quality parks and open space network which provides a range of open space experiences
- protect and enhance the environment, including the sustainable management of open space, improve water quality and biodiversity
- include local communities and mana whenua in parks planning and design
- create healthy lifestyles and wellbeing by support the community to get active and improve awareness of open space
- connect communities by improving connectivity between communities, places and recreation opportunities, and enhancing ecological corridors

2.2.9 Ngā Mahere Takiwā / Area Plans

Area plans provide a long-term vision for local board areas to help create land use policy within the Auckland Unitary Plan and future versions of the long-term plan. The plans consider local issues, challenges and opportunities such as town centre development, development and infrastructure needs, business and employment, heritage and natural features, social and cultural facilities and public open space.

The Hibiscus and Bays Area Plan was adopted in 2014. The key moves within the area plan relevant to the management of parks are to:

- establish the ‘North-West Wildlink’ as a continuous greenbelt, complemented by improved quality of the adjoining estuarine and marine environment
- grow the green economy and eco-tourism potential of Hibiscus and Bays by leveraging off the area’s natural assets, such as the regional parks and coastal walkways.
3 Me pēhea te whakamahi i tēnei mahere / How to use this plan

3.1 Te hanganga o tēnei mahere / Structure of this plan

This plan is presented in four parts, in two volumes, with appendices.

VOLUME 1

- PART A - Introduction and Context
  - Statutory context and how to use this plan

- PART B - Hibiscus and Bays Local Board context
  - General context, issues, opportunities and park outcomes

- PART C - Park management planning framework and policies
  - Description of general park management planning framework and policies, including authorisations

VOLUME 2

- VOLUME 1 APPENDICES
  - Supporting and supplementary information for Volume 1

- VOLUME 2 APPENDICES
  - Supporting and supplementary information for Volume II

3.2 Me pēhea te whakamahi i tēnei mahere / Navigating the plan

3.2.1 Te whakamāhiti i ngā wāhanga rerekē kei roto i te mahere / Hierarchy of the different sections within the plan

The diagram below outlines the hierarchy of the different sections of the draft plan. Park specific information is to be read in conjunction with all other sections of the plan. Management principles, te ao Māori, classifications and management focus areas are an overarching framework to consider alongside the general policies and authorisations. Park specific intentions in park D, Volume 2 need to be read in conjunction with other sections of the plan. Management intentions for individual parks are in line with the statutory classification for land held under the Reserves Act and non-statutory assignment of management focus areas for land held under the LGA and refinement of the Recreation Reserve classification.

If in conflict, management intentions in Volume 2, Part D override general policies and authorisations in Part C.
3.2.2 He taurua whakaatu me pēhea te whakamahi i te mahere

Examples on how to navigate the plan

Below are two examples of possible ways to look at the plan:

**Example 1: you want to find information about a specific park**

1. Identify
   - Which local park do you want to find out more about (in Volume 2, Part D)?

2. Research
   - What legislation is the land held under?
   - If held under Reserves Act, what is the land classified as?
   - Is there a management focus area that applies?

3. Apply
   - Refer to park specific management intentions for focused guidance
   - General Policies (Part C) apply to all local parks where an issue is not addressed by a park specific management intention

**Example 2: you want to find out if an activity can happen in a park**

1. New activity
   - Refer to General Policies (see Part C, section 11) to check whether the proposed activity is provided for, or whether an Authorisation (see Part C, section 12) is required

2. Where
   - Refer to section 9 (in Part C) for classification (for Reserves Act land only) and/or management focus areas (for Reserves Act Recreation Reserves and LGA land) in section 10 (in Part C) to determine what type of local park is best suited for the activity

3. Check
   - Park specific management intentions may apply to a local park, refer to Individual Park Information (in Volume 2, Part D) to check whether there are any further and specific restrictions on the proposed activity
3.2.3 He tohutoro tātaki tere ki ngā kaupapa here e pā ana ki ngā mahi kei ngā papa rēhia ā-rohe/
Quick-reference guide to policies for activities in local parks

The following table aims to help guide your way around the different topics and policies in this plan.
Please note that this is a tool to make navigation of the plan easier. Nothing in this section overrides the need to
- meet the requirements of the Reserves Act and LGA and
- to read the plan in full/ refer to all relevant sections of this plan (see examples above on how to navigate the plan):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity</th>
<th>Key words</th>
<th>Local park management plan section</th>
<th>Authorisations</th>
<th>Auckland Council Bylaw</th>
<th>Auckland Council Policy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Access and parking (for overnight accommodation in vehicles, see ‘Freedom camping’ below)</td>
<td>Car parking Vehicle access Park closure Restrictions to public access</td>
<td>11.1.1 Access and parking</td>
<td>Traffic Bylaw 2015 Public Safety and Nuisance Bylaw 2013</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alcohol</td>
<td>Liquor licence Alcohol bans Liquor bans</td>
<td>Refer to bylaw</td>
<td>Alcohol Control Bylaw 2014</td>
<td></td>
<td>Provisional Local Alcohol Policy 2015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animals (other than dogs)</td>
<td>Bees, dogs, horses Fencing Stock Hunting</td>
<td>Refer to bylaw</td>
<td>Animal management Bylaw 2015</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Camping in tents (for camping in vehicles, see ‘Freedom camping’ below)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Public Safety and Nuisance Bylaw 2013</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collecting plant or animal material</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to bylaw</td>
<td></td>
<td>Public Safety and Nuisance Bylaw 2013</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial activities</td>
<td>Mobile trading, Signage, businesses</td>
<td>11.1.12 Signs, information and interpretation 11.2.3 Commercial activities</td>
<td>Trading and Events in Public Places Bylaw 2015</td>
<td></td>
<td>Facility Partnerships Policy (for commercial activities)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 13</td>
<td>Action</td>
<td>Reference</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dogs</td>
<td>Refer to bylaw</td>
<td>Dog Management Bylaw 2019, Auckland Council Policy on Dogs 2019</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Events</td>
<td>Refer to bylaw</td>
<td>Trading and Events in Public Places Bylaw 2015, Auckland Council Events Policy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fencing</td>
<td>Refer to bylaw</td>
<td>Public Safety and Nuisance Bylaw 2013</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fire</td>
<td>Refer to bylaw</td>
<td>Public Safety and Nuisance Bylaw 2013</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fireworks</td>
<td>Fireworks, flares and explosive materials</td>
<td>Public Safety and Nuisance Bylaw 2013</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freedom camping in vehicles (For ‘camping in tents’, see above)</td>
<td>Freedom camping Campervan Self-contained vehicles</td>
<td>11.2.6 Overnight accommodation, Freedom Camping Bylaw 2015</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hunting and fishing</td>
<td>Set netting</td>
<td>11.1.12 Signs, information and interpretation, Animal Management Bylaw 2015, Public Safety and Nuisance Bylaw 2013</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signage</td>
<td>Advertising Directional Sponsorship</td>
<td>Refer to bylaw, Signage Bylaw 2015</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Wāhanga B - Ngā papa rēhia i te takiwā o te Poari ā-Rohe o Hibiscus and Bays / Part B - Parks in the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board area
4 He tirohanga whānui o te kōtuituinga papa rēhia /
Overview of the parks network

Parks significantly contribute to the identity, character and sense of place of Hibiscus and Bays.

In late 2019 there were 284 local parks covering close to 604 hectares in the Hibiscus and Bays area. Most of these parks are held under the Reserves Act 1977 (Reserves Act), while a few are held under the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA).

Many parks in Hibiscus and Bays have a strong coastal focus, being directly linked to popular beaches or significant waterways. These coastal parks are beautiful spaces that hold great significance for local mana whenua, often containing taonga (valued tangible and intangible elements) that link the present with the past.

This coastal context also influences the use of the parks; activities like sailing and surf lifesaving have a very visible presence. Local residents and visitors alike are drawn to these parks to enjoy a range of both passive and active recreation opportunities. Te Araroa Trail - New Zealand’s Trail takes advantage of many Hibiscus and Bay’s parks and coastal walkways; passing through Orewa, Stillwater, and the East Coast Bays area before continuing southward.

The larger parks such as Freyberg Park/ Sherwood Reserve, Centennial Park, Metro Park (East and West), Stanmore Bay Park and Victor Eaves Park, as well as the more remote and natural Alice Eaves Scenic Reserve, also play a significant role in defining the character of the Hibiscus and Bays area.

Residents of Hibiscus and Bays are generally enthusiastic and frequent users of the park network. Facilities ranging from playgrounds to walking tracks provide opportunities for people of all ages to enjoy their leisure time in an outdoor environment. Parks also contain numerous dedicated sports fields that enable club, school and social teams to train and compete, and many parks include community facilities that enable people to enjoy a range of activities.

Hibiscus and Bays parks are spread throughout the local board area, providing a tapestry of green spaces. This helps to ensure that residents are never far from a park. They also provide ecological corridors for wildlife, forming part of the North-West Wildlink connecting the Hauraki Gulf islands with the Waitākere Ranges. These pockets of natural habitat help protect native species and increase biodiversity and provide opportunities for people to connect with nature.
4.1 Ngā huanga mō ngā papa rēhia a te Poiā ā-Rohe o Hibiscus and Bays /
Hibiscus and Bays Local Board outcomes for parks

The following strategic outcomes reflect the local board’s aspirations for parks in Hibiscus and Bays and sit under the key moves identified in the Hibiscus and Bays Open Space Network Plan 2019:

Quality parks and open space network

1. The natural and coastal landscapes of Hibiscus and Bays are recognised and promoted as the area’s point of difference through its parks.

2. The capacity of the local parks network is increased through working strategically with others and undertaking improvements to design, development and implementation of parks services and infrastructure.
3. The provision and use of community and recreation facilities are maximised through a move towards more multi-use and sharing of facilities and the support of partnering with community groups and other organisations.

4. Parks and civic spaces improve town centres and become an integral part of the wider park and open space network.

**Protecting and enhancing the environment**

5. Ecosystems are protected and improved to support a diversity of wildlife habitats and the North-West Wildlink, through pest plant and animal control and re-vegetation programmes.

6. Where parks interface with the estuarine and coastal areas the viability and sustainability of associated ecosystems will be protected, restored and enhanced.

7. Local parks become increasingly resilient to the impacts of climate change through managing the building and relocation of infrastructure as opportunities arise and implementing the outcomes of the coastal management planning programme.

**Inclusive local communities**

8. Mana whenua are enabled to provide their input and expertise into park management and significant cultural landscapes and historic heritage places will be celebrated and protected.

9. An increasing number of volunteers are inspired to assist delivering on a range of recreational, community and restoration programmes. The significant contribution these people make to enhancing people’s experience of parks is well recognised.

10. On-site interpretation and effective signage have increased visitors’ awareness of what the parks offer and inform them of the parks’ significant natural, historic and cultural features and associations.

**Creating healthy lifestyles and wellbeing and connecting our communities**

11. The local parks network offers a range of safe and enjoyable experiences and activities to get people more active more often, including imaginative play spaces, well-utilised sports fields and well-connected paths that link parks and communities.

**4.2 Ngā āheinga mō ngā papa rēhia i Hibiscus and Bays / Opportunities for parks in Hibiscus and Bays**

Hibiscus and Bays Local Board has recognised, through their Local Board Plan 2017 and the Hibiscus and Bays Open Space Network Plan 2019, a range of opportunities in the current parks network and how improvements could be made to managing and developing parks, including:

1. Hibiscus and Bays has an extensive network of coastal walkways and good coastal access to boat ramps, beaches, and the foreshore for recreation.

2. There are high satisfaction ratings by parks users.

3. We have many enthusiastic volunteers who are passionate about the environment.
4. Our volunteer network provides a strong basis for communities to work together and share learnings about environmental issues or develop skills that will assist in the delivery of community and recreation opportunities.

5. As our playgrounds require upgrades, we can enhance them to cater for all abilities and make them more user-friendly.

6. There are partners we can work with to make better use of recreation facilities or to develop new facilities.

7. Groups can work together to attract funding to realise multi-use clubrooms and spaces, which provide for year-round use and meet the needs of our communities.

8. The Hibiscus and Bays Greenways (Local Paths) Plan will guide the extension of the network of walking and cycling connections for commuting, fitness and leisure.

9. Promotion and awareness of the area’s natural assets and coastal walkways for recreational activities can help grow the green economy and eco-tourism.

4.3 Ngā take mō ngā papa rēhia i Hibiscus and Bays / Issues for parks in Hibiscus and Bays

Hibiscus and Bays Local Board also recognise local parks face a number of challenges and issues that will require special consideration in the planning and development of local parks going forward. The following have been identified through the development of this plan:

1. Sports fields are in high demand. In particular, it is difficult to meet the needs of all users wanting all weather sports fields on the Hibiscus Coast.

2. There are many coastal parks with parkland and facilities that are threatened by the impact of sea level rise and coastal inundation and erosion.

3. The number of requests for leases and licences on parkland is significant; currently there are 80 community leases and licences in the Hibiscus and Bays area. This raises concerns around the balance of the protection of the land, general public use and the benefits to be gained from community leases and licences.

4. Unauthorised private use of parks is also a significant issue, for example freedom camping or encroachments, where adjacent property owners have developed structures or expanded landscaping features onto parks.

5. Pest plants are a major issue for the parks. Auckland is the world’s weediest city with over 220 naturalised weed species and 10,000 exotic plant species in cultivation compared to only 400 native species. In Hibiscus and Bays, it is a challenge to keep these at bay.

6. Significant population growth will place pressure on the parks network. It is not financially sustainable to keep buying parkland in pace with urban growth. Focusing on improving the quality and the capacity of parks is becoming increasingly important to meet the needs of the growing population.
7. The intensification that has come with urban development and infill housing is also placing pressure on parks, which can be perceived as undeveloped land. Requests to locate both public and private infrastructure or facilities on parks, for example, public utilities or for access easements over parks, is becoming more common. The intention is to ensure as far as reasonably possible that parks remain unencumbered by utility structures and services that restrict or prevent future park use.

8. There are changing sport and recreation trends and preferences. This plan is intended to have the flexibility to manage the effects of new activities in the future, for example the recent popularity of drones and electric scooters.

9. Currently there are limited opportunities for diverse play (to cater to all ages and abilities). The Hibiscus and Bays area in comparison to the wider Auckland region has a higher number of older residents and the demographics of the area are expected to change in the future. This plan is designed to have the flexibility to ensure parks provide opportunities for all ages and abilities, and an ethnically diverse population.

5  **Te whanaketanga o te Mahere Whakahaere Papa Rēhia ā-Rohe o Hibiscus and Bays / Development of the Hibiscus and Bays Local Parks Management Plan**

This plan has been prepared in consultation with mana whenua, key stakeholders and the public using the process set out in section 41 of the Reserves Act.

The classification status of all parks subject to the Reserves Act has been reviewed as part of the process of developing this management plan, in accordance with section 16 of the Reserves Act. This was to ensure they have been classified according to their primary purpose. Refer to section 9 (in Part C) of this plan for more details on the reserve classifications and to the individual park sheets (in Volume 2, Part D) for each park’s classification.

5.1  **Te whai wāhi atu a te Māori kī te whakawhanaketanga o te mahere / Involvement of Māori in the development of the plan**

In involving mana whenua and mataawaka in the development of this plan council is giving effect to the principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi / the Treaty of Waitangi and other legislation, such as the Reserves Act and LGA.

5.1.1  **Te tūhononga ki ngā mana whenua / Relationship with mana whenua**

The development and strengthening of mutually beneficial working relationships between the local board and mana whenua will lead to greater protection and enhancement of park
values. It will also enable mana whenua to strengthen their connection to taonga within the parks and ensure their tikanga (customs), kawa (ceremony or protocol) and mātauranga Māori (Māori knowledge) is able to be passed on to future generations.

One of the first steps in enabling mana whenua to meet their kaitiakitanga responsibilities is identifying and recognising that iwi have mana whenua status in their rohe (tribal area).

Another important step is accurately identifying mana whenua values in the parks (Refer to Section 6.3). This enables mana whenua to work with the local board to preserve and nurture the physical and spiritual aspects of these values in ways which may practically express kaitiakitanga.

Fourteen hapū and iwi have registered an association with the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board area, being:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ngāi Tai ki Tāmaki</th>
<th>Ngaati Whanaunga</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ngāti Manuhiri</td>
<td>Ngāti Whātua o Kaipara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ngāti Maru</td>
<td>Ngāti Whātua Ārākei</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ngāti Paoa</td>
<td>Te Ākitai Waiohua</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ngāti Tamaterā</td>
<td>Te Kawerau Ā Maki</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ngāti Te Ata</td>
<td>Te Patukirikiri</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ngāti Wai</td>
<td>Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Whātua</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.1.2 Te tūhononga ki ngā mataawaka /

**Relationship with mataawaka**

The council acknowledges mataawaka, Māori living in the Auckland region, who are not in a mana whenua group. Through consultation with relevant Māori organisations, for example the urban Māori authorities and the local marae, such as Te Herenga Waka o Orewa, the local board will gain a better understanding of the values that Auckland mataawaka ascribe to parks and the types of visitor services, recreation and use opportunities that will encourage them to visit the parks.

5.2 Te whai wāhitanga a ngā iwi tūmatanui ki te whakamaheretanga me ngā whakahaere ā-papa rēhia /

**Public participation in local park planning and management**

Following the adoption of this management plan it is anticipated that the public will have ongoing participation in decision-making and the development and management of Hibiscus and Bays local parks. This will be achieved in a variety of ways.
5.2.1  Te tuku āheinga kia whai wāhi atu ki ngā whakataungahine / Tō whai wāhi ki te tuku korero /
Providing opportunities for involvement in decision making / Having your say

Council is committed to seek to actively improve opportunities for engagement and
demonstrate how public input has influenced decisions as set out in the Auckland Council
Significance and Engagement Policy 2014 and Thriving Communities / Nga Hapori
Momoho – Community and Social Development Plan 2014.

There will be a number of opportunities for the public to be engaged on further decisions
on individual parks such as:

• engagement as part of statutory obligations under the Reserves Act, such as
  seeking feedback from the public for some activities proposed on land subject to the
  Reserves Act.
• seeking community views and preferences when making decisions for land held
  under the LGA. For example, where it is proposed to grant a lease for more than 6
  months this has the effect of excluding or substantially interfering with the public’s
  access to the park and consultation is required.
• the local board annual planning process on the allocation of funding to specific park
  development projects or management programmes. By making submissions on the
  draft annual plan, the public can influence how funding is allocated.
• providing feedback in the development of the local board plan (every three years)
  about the priorities for parks and delivery of sports, recreation and conservation
  programmes.

Specific sections in Part C of this plan, such as the Park Development, Leasing and
Licences and Temporary Commercial Use sections, also outline when further
engagement with the local or wider community may be undertaken to ensure their
views are considered in decisions on these types of activities.

5.2.2  Ngā mahi tūao /
Volunteering

Park friends or care groups, historic societies, recreational and community groups as well
as individuals undertake a range of activities on parks. These may include weed and pest
control and planting programmes, restoration of heritage assets, the development and
maintenance of recreational assets, such as tracks, delivery of sporting programmes or
activities such as walking tours or beach clean-ups.

These make a significant contribution to the management of parks and help to bring
people together and provide opportunities to pass on skills and knowledge to the others.
They also encourage people to feel more connected or committed to their local park.
5.2.3 Tūhononga ā-hoa / Partnering

Community organisations, mana whenua, businesses, private and philanthropic investors all deliver services and assets for the benefit of Aucklanders. These groups are all an important part of supporting local communities. The Facility Partnerships Policy 2018 has been developed to recognise the benefits of partnering with others to deliver recreational opportunities on parks. This policy assists council and local boards in making decisions regarding investing with partners to deliver community facilities.

Part C of this document contains policies on volunteering and partnering.
**Wāhanga C – Te poutarāwaho whakamahere mahi whakahaere papa rēhia me ngā kaupapa here / PART C - Parks management planning framework and policies**

This part of the plan outlines the parks management framework and policies. The policies within the five sections within this part of the plan apply to all local parks in the local board area.

The aim of the principles and policies is to protect the values of individual parks, whilst providing for their use and enjoyment, and continuing to meet the needs of communities.

The table below gives an overview of the sections within Part C and a summary of the content of each section.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Content</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6. Park values</td>
<td>Outlines reasons local parks are appreciated, and values present to be protected in each park i.e. natural, social and recreational, cultural and heritage, and economic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Te Ao Māori in parks management</td>
<td>Highlights how the principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi and te ao Māori can be brought to life in park management.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Principles for parks management</td>
<td>Identifies key themes that are important to the community and guides the overall direction of local park management; Principles serve as foundations for the park management policies; They are based on the strategic outcomes of Treasure, Enjoy, Connect and Utilise in the Parks and Open Space Strategic Action Plan (refer to Section 2.2.2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Classification</td>
<td>Legal mechanism to identify primary purpose of local parks managed under the Reserves Act; Classification provides a high-level statutory framework for the management of reserves held under the Reserves Act.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Management focus areas</td>
<td>Non-statutory tool, used to identify unique attributes that shape how parks are used and valued and describe key outcomes to</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
manage parks or certain areas within a local park; also used to
group parks with similar functions, characteristics and issues

These have been applied to:
- Recreation Reserves held under the Reserves Act to
  supplement the statutory tool of reserve classification and
  further refine the reserve's purpose/s, or
- Parks held under the LGA to signal their primary function.

11. General Policies

11.1 Park management policies – outline objectives and policies
for park management; applies to all local parks;

11.2 Activities requiring authorisations - policies on activities
requiring authorisations such as leases, licenses, easements and
other forms of landowner approval;

The general guidance on parks management given in this section is brought to life in
Volume 2 of this plan. Management intentions for individual parks, covered in Volume 2
complete the management framework in this plan.

Please note: Individual management intentions need to be read in conjunction with the
general policies and principles in this part of the plan. Individual management intentions
are to be given priority over the general policy section.
6 Ngā uara i ngā papa rēhia /

Park values

People appreciate parks for many reasons and derive benefit from parks in many ways. Parks have values that go beyond the physical features, characteristics and the use people make of them. Knowing parks are there, in public ownership and protected for future generations, is a significant part of their value to people.

Hibiscus and Bays residents, as part of the development of this plan, have identified what they value about local parks (refer to Appendix H in Volume 2 for feedback themes). The local board acknowledges the range and variety of values people ascribe to parks and seeks to ensure parks are managed so these values are not undermined or diminished, while continuing to meet the needs of communities.

This includes core te ao Māori values that mana whenua exercise in relation to parkland, for the benefit of mana whenua and the Hibiscus and Bays communities, refer to 7.2 and 7.4.

The key park values are identified below. Throughout this plan, reference is made to ‘park values’ and how these need to be considered when assessing proposals and managing park activities. The management of park values is also a critical part of the day-to-day decision making on the parks. The local board intends to consider the impact on park values when assessing proposals on parks.

6.1 Ngā uara urutapu /

Natural values

Parks provide for nature - many parks retain unmodified features of the natural environment. Some have been specifically acquired to protect their ecological values and for their contribution to biodiversity in the wider area. These parks offer an opportunity to preserve these values for their own sake, over and above their use for the enjoyment of the public.

Parks with natural values provide the opportunity for people to learn about and experience natural heritage.

The council’s management of parks enable mana whenua to give practical expression to kaitiakitanga leading to greater protection and enhancement of the park values, including wai/water. The protection of biodiversity aligns with the mana whenua value of wairuatanga, the immutable spiritual connection between people and their environment.

In the context of climate change, parks and open spaces can have many benefits and contribute towards the mitigation of the impacts of climate change, especially in urban neighbourhoods.

Parks:
- protect biodiversity and ecosystems
- provide ecological corridors / steppingstones for the movement of wildlife
- protect wai / water
- protect landscape values
- protect values of the coastline
- protect spaces from development
- enhance carbon storage
- contribute to cooling temperatures in local areas
- provide flood control services.

6.2 Ngā uara pāpori, tākaro hoki / Social and recreational values

Parks provide for people - places for them to recreate in a variety of ways, ranging from informal interactions, community gatherings, organised sport, events and celebrations, to having solitude or quiet respite. Local communities value and appreciate parks for their role in creating a sense of community, shared history and traditions.

For mana whenua parks provide opportunities for whānau, both kinship and non-kinship based, to connect and socialise. The coast and waterways also provide access to traditional food sources.

Parks:
- contribute to a sense of identity, belonging and place
- provide opportunities for people to connect with each other and nature
- provide opportunities to be active
- provide opportunities for play
- improve health and well-being
- provide access to the coastline and water
- promote social equality by giving freedom of access
- provide natural connections within communities
- promote social inclusion / opportunity to socialise
- provide opportunity to volunteer / give back
- support ability for lifelong learning and education
- safeguard space for future generations
6.3 Ngā uara ahurea, ā-tukonga iho hoki / Cultural and heritage values

People’s experience and appreciation of a park can be greatly enhanced by education and awareness of the unique setting, features and/or history. This aligns with the mana whenua value of mātāuranga (knowledge and understanding).

Mana whenua recognise the value of park spaces for the wairua (spirit) and mauri (life force) of an individual and collective. Park spaces provide the opportunity to protect taonga (treasures) and wāhi tapu (sacred sites) - many of these sites are cultural landmarks which are important to mana whenua. These tohu (symbols or distinguishing features), include wāhi tapu, maunga (mountains), awa (rivers), puna (springs), mahinga kai (gardens, food gathering places) and ancestral kāinga (homes). Parks also provide opportunities for mana whenua to express mahi toi (narratives) and to provide interpretation (signage, art or some other format used to tell stories) of their relationship with the park or wider area (refer to 7.2).

Parks:
- provide opportunity for mana whenua to express kaitiakitanga (guardianship)
- protect wairua (spirit) and mauri (life-force) of a place
- contribute to mana whenua hauora (long-term wellbeing)
- connect to Māori and European history.

6.4 Ngā uara ōhanga / Economic values

Parks contribute to the economy in a variety of ways. They provide the outdoor lifestyle, coastal settings and general amenity that contribute to the quality of life that makes Hibiscus and Bays an attractive place to live, work and play.

Parks:
- enhance economic development
- attract visitors to the area and underpin tourism (especially eco-tourism)
- enhance land values
- increase employment opportunities.
7  Te Ao Māori i roto whakahaerenga papa rēhia ā-rohe /
Te ao Māori in local park management

Te Tiriti o Waitangi / Treaty of Waitangi principles require active protection of Māori interests, not merely consultation with mana whenua. There are a number of ways to give practical effect to the Treaty principles including recognising the customary relationship of mana whenua to parks and working with them to sustain the mauri (life force) of taonga in parks.

7.1 Ngā kawenga kaitiaki a ngā mana whenua /
Mana whenua’s kaitiaki role

From the time of its original inhabitants, Tamaki Makaurau has become home to many peoples. Mana whenua are kaitiaki (guardians) of the cultural values associated with parks, including maunga (mountains), awa (rivers), moana (coastline), tauranga waka (canoe landing sites), pā (fortified villages), papakainga (villages), māra (cultivations), urupā (burial grounds), wāhi tapu (sites that are sacred), biodiversity and other taonga.

As kaitiaki, mana whenua have responsibilities to preserve and nurture the physical and spiritual aspects associated with any land, resource or taonga within their rohe (tribal area). Kaitiakitanga, the responsibility of guardianship of the earth, reflects a belief that we need to work towards a future not just better for our children, but for all things and all time.

Parks provide opportunities for mana whenua to express their kaitiakitanga. This ranges from:

- identifying mana whenua values and promoting these and tikanga (custom), kawa (traditions) and matauranga Māori (traditional Māori knowledge)
- protecting sites of cultural significance
- increasing engagement and joint kaitiaki projects, such as gathering harakēkē (flax)
- naming places with traditional mana whenua names
- māhi toi (art and craft) and planting opportunities
- undertaking other activities that enable reconnection to ancestral lands, including for economic benefit.

This plan refers to taonga and cultural sites as ‘mana whenua values’.

7.2 Ngā uara pū o te Māori /
Core Māori values

Mana whenua exercise their values in relation to parks to benefit both mana whenua and the wider Hibiscus and Bays communities.

These values include:
Rangatiratanga:
the right to exercise authority and self-determination within one’s own iwi / hapū realm.

Kaitiakitanga:
managing and conserving the environment as part of a reciprocal relationship, based on the Māori world view that we as humans are part of the natural world.

Manaakitanga:
the ethic of holistic hospitality whereby mana whenua have inherent obligations to be the best hosts they can be.

Wairuatanga:
the immutable spiritual connection between people and their environments.

Kotahitanga:
unity, cohesion and collaboration.

Whanaungatanga:
a relationship through shared experiences and working together which provides people with a sense of belonging.

Mātauranga:
Māori / mana whenua knowledge and understanding.

Expression of kaitiakitanga and taonga
Park spaces contain a variety of taonga (valued tangible and intangible resources) of significance to mana whenua. The mauri (essential life) of these taonga is sacred and provides a link to the source of tribal origins and history. Resources with intact mauri sustain healthy ecosystems and are a source of identity to iwi. The council’s management of parks enable mana whenua to have practical expression of kaitiaki leading to greater protection and enhancement of the park values.

Mana whenua hauora (long term wellbeing)
For mana whenua, parks offer the opportunity to have traditional, historic and cultural relationships to ancestral sites acknowledged and provided for. The ability to reconnect physically and spiritually to these sites is extremely important to iwi.

7.3 Ngā mātāpono hoahoa a Te Aranga /
Te Aranga design principles

The Te Aranga design principles are underpinned by the core Māori values summarised above and are outlined in the Auckland Design Manual. The key objective of the principles is to enhance the protection, reinstatement, development and articulation of mana whenua cultural heritage and cultural landscapes enabling all of us (mana whenua, mataawaka, tāuiwi (foreigners) and manuhiri (visitors)) to connect to and deepen our ‘sense of place’.

The principles are intended as an enabling strategic foundation for mana whenua to adopt, customise and further develop in response to local context. The principles also provide
stakeholders and the design community with a clearer picture as to how mana whenua are likely to view, value and participate in the design and development of the built environment within their ancestral rohe.

The use of the principles is predicated on the development of high quality, durable relationships between iwi/hapū, their mandated design professionals and local and national government. Robust relationships between these groups provide opportunities for unlocking a rich store of design potential.

The principles provide guidance around culturally appropriate design processes and design responses that enhance our appreciation of the natural landscape and built environment. These same underlying principles can also help inform culturally appropriate management.

**Mana:** the status of iwi/hapū as mana whenua is recognised and respected. The principle of mana is that mana whenua are enabled to determine how they are to be involved.

**Taiao:** the natural environment is protected, restored and/or enhanced.

**Mauri Tu:** environmental health is protected, maintained and/or enhanced.

**Ahi kā:** iwi/hapū have a living and enduring presence and are secure and valued within their rohe.

**Mahi Toi:** iwi/hapū narratives are captured and expressed creatively and appropriately.

**Tohu:** mana whenua significant sites and cultural landscapes and landmarks are acknowledged, celebrated and protected.

**Whakapapa:** Māori names are celebrated.

For more detail on these principles refer to Appendix D.

7.4 Whakaaetanga ki ngā uara Māori / Recognition of Māori values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>In managing local parks, the following should be considered:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Giving effect to the principles of te Tiriti o Waitangi / the Treaty of Waitangi is a statutory requirement for reserves.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Sustaining the mauri (life force) of taonga within parks by working with mana whenua in their role as kaitiaki.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Contributing to the hauora (long-term wellbeing) of mana whenua by identifying and recognising the customary relationship of mana whenua to the parks through:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. identifying mana whenua through consultation and commissioning cultural values assessments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. identifying, mapping and assessing mana whenua values on parks (ancestral lands, water, sites and landscapes of significance and other taonga).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
c. exploring with mana whenua the opportunities for them to be involved in parks in ways which enable practical expression of kaitiakitanga, including but not limited to developing processes and mana whenua capability and capacity so that mana whenua can effectively contribute to council decision making.

d. enabling the appropriate recognition and consideration of mana whenua traditional practices and protocols within parks management.

e. allowing the use of non-threatened materials for cultural use by mana whenua, such as flax / harakeke.

f. reinstating or giving te reo Māori names for a park.

Also refer to the principles for park management in section 8 below.
8 Ngā mātāpono whakahaere papa rēhia / Principles for park management

Parks will be managed based on the following management principles which are in no particular order. Note, not all will necessarily apply to every park.

**Principle 1: Give effect to the relationship of mana whenua with their ancestral taonga**

Parks contain features, associations and landscapes of value and significance to mana whenua that enable mana whenua to express kaitiakitanga (guardianship) and provide for their hauora (long term wellbeing). Also, refer to Te Ao Māori in local park management in Section 7.

**Principle 2: Protect and enhance the natural environment, native biodiversity and the viability of ecosystems**

Parks often contain many valued ecosystems, such as coastal ecosystems, wetlands and areas of native forest that make a significant contribution to the natural biodiversity and identity of the Hibiscus and Bays area and the wider Auckland region. Parks provide the opportunity to demonstrate and promote wise stewardship of the environment through restoration programmes.

**Principle 3: Protect and enhance unique natural and cultural landscapes and heritage features**

Parks contain significant and representative examples of natural and cultural landscapes and heritage features. These represent a record of the Hibiscus and Bays past and contribute to the character of the area and sense of place.

**Principle 4: Protect the value, integrity, amenity and accessibility of parks as places for the use and enjoyment of park users**

The value of parks as places of activity, respite and enjoyment are amongst the most important reasons why parks exist and what people most value about them.

The types of activities provided for on parks depend on the particular attributes and values of each park. A range of activities providing for different interests, age groups and abilities will be provided for across the parks network as a whole, but not on every park.

Activating parks can enhance the overall experience of park users by creating an atmosphere of vibrancy and enjoyment.

**Principle 5: Enable access and provide connections to the water, the coast, natural areas, neighbourhoods and the park network**

Many parks provide connections and access to the wider park network, the coastline, and natural areas where visitors can enjoy a wide range of activities. These off-road connections...
enable the community to experience natural areas and open space while enjoying opportunities for active recreation or commuting.

**Principle 6: Be flexible, adaptive and responsive**

Parks need to respond to the changing social, recreational, environmental, economic and technological context within which they are managed, such as responding to the impacts of climate change.

As the population grows and diversifies parks need to remain relevant to the wide range of users. Accommodating activities will require sharing of facilities and may require improvements in the capacity and resilience of parks.
9 Whakarēpūtanga – wāhi tīmata mō ngā whakahaere papa rēhia /
Classification – the starting point for park management

The Reserves Act 1977 requires each park or parcel of land held under the Act to be classified according to its primary purpose.

Classification is a mandatory process under section 16 of the Reserves Act which involves assigning a reserve (or parts of a reserve) to the appropriate classification. The classification determines the principle or primary purpose of the reserve. The present values of the reserve are considered as well as the future “potential” values and the possible future uses and activities on the reserve. Classification is the crucial element in management planning.

The table below outlines the most common classifications for Hibiscus and Bays parks and the primary purpose for each classification as set out in the Reserves Act.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reserves Act section</th>
<th>Reserve classification</th>
<th>Primary Purpose</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s.17(1)</td>
<td>Recreation reserve</td>
<td>“…for the purpose of providing areas for the recreation and sporting activities and the physical welfare and enjoyment of the public, and for the protection of the natural environment and beauty of the countryside, with emphasis on the retention of open spaces and on outdoor recreational activities, including recreational tracks in the countryside.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s.18(1)</td>
<td>Historic Reserve</td>
<td>“…for the purpose of protecting and preserving in perpetuity such places, objects, and natural features, and such things thereon or therein contained as are of historic, archaeological, cultural, educational, and other special interest.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s.19(1)(a)</td>
<td>Scenic Reserve 1(a)</td>
<td>“…for the purpose of protecting and preserving in perpetuity for their intrinsic worth and for the benefit, enjoyment, and use of the public, suitable areas possessing such qualities of scenic interest, beauty, or natural features or landscape that their protection and preservation are desirable in the public interest.”</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
s.19(1)(b) Scenic Reserve 1(b) “...for the purpose of providing, in appropriate circumstances, suitable areas which by development and the introduction of flora, whether indigenous or exotic, will become of such scenic interest or beauty that their development, protection, and preservation are desirable in the public interest.”

s.23(1) Local Purpose Reserve “...for the purpose of providing and retaining areas for such local purpose or purposes as are specified in any classification of the reserve.”

Examples of purposes include:
- esplanade
- accessway
- plantation
- visual amenity
- community use / centre / buildings / facilities
- car parking
- kindergarten
- lookout

Every reserve classification is subject to specific requirements set out in the Reserves Act to help ensure land is managed in accordance with the purpose for which it is held. These requirements must be adhered to by law and guide the planning, management and decision making about what happens on all land held under the Reserves Act.

Section 12 in Part D in Volume 2 of this plan identifies the classification/s for each individual park.
10 Ngā wāhi aronui mā ngā kaiwhakahaere: whenua LGA [tbc] / Management focus areas: LGA land and Recreation Reserves

Management focus areas are used in the plan as a non-statutory management tool. They are used to group parks with similar functions, characteristics and issues.

Though the primary purpose for each reserve held under the Reserves Act has been established through classification, this plan identifies management focus areas for parks, or areas within a park, with a recreation reserve classification.

For example, Park A may contain playing fields/courts and be utilised for organised sport. Park B’s coastal location may require specific emphasis on the protection of the values associated with providing for water-based recreational activities. Although the use, development and management of both parks is consistent with the recreation reserve classification under the Reserves Act, the management focus for each park is different to ensure each is managed in a way that recognises how the park is used and valued by park users and continues to provide the different experiences they seek.

Using the example above, Park A would be assigned an Organised Sport management focus and Park B a Coastal management focus.

Management focus areas are also used as a tool to identify the primary purpose for park land held under the LGA, as there is no statutory process for determining this. These parks also have unique attributes that shape how the park is used and valued.

The table below shows the range of management focus areas for Hibiscus and Bays parks with a recreation reserve classification.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Land status</th>
<th>Possible Management Focus</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Recreation reserve or land held under the LGA</td>
<td>Coastal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Informal recreation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Protection of the natural environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Recreation and ecological linkage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Organised sport and recreation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Community use2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

It should be noted that just because a park has an identified management focus it doesn’t mean other activities, not particularly related to the management focus, cannot take place if they are compliant with the Reserves Act. However, the management focus is intended

---

2 This management focus only applies to land held under the LGA
to help inform management decisions by identifying the unique qualities of an individual park or area of a park that may be given priority over these other activities.

**Descriptions of management focus areas**

The following sections provide a general summary of each management focus area. They include typical characteristics and common issues, as well as outcomes sought, which will guide the types of activities, services and development may be anticipated on the park.

### 1.1 Tātahi / Coastal

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Management focus</th>
<th>Typical characteristics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Provide access to the coast and support enjoyment of water-based and casual recreation activities. | • Parks adjacent to popular beaches and coastal parks, often with high numbers of visitors  
• Provide for a mix of active and passive recreation  
• Infrastructure for water-based recreation activities e.g. boat ramps, jetties  
• Visitor infrastructure such as car parking, including boat trailer parking, public toilets and changing rooms, and interpretation and general signage  
• Signage supporting safety messaging such as water quality, sea or coastal conditions, slips or hazards  
• Storage for or provision of safety equipment such as sheds to store Coastguard or Surf Life Saving equipment, angel rings  
• Furniture, including water fountains, picnic tables, seating and BBQs  
• May also have play spaces, public art, civic memorials  
• May have buildings, where the primary purpose is to cater for water-based recreational and marine education activities, such as boating and surf clubs  
• Often popular for events and activation  
• Environmental protection, such as managed accessways to protect dunes and coastal habitats  
• Significant cultural values and features may be present. |

**Common issues**

- Climate change and coastal inundation and erosion
- Impact on the park and infrastructure from storm events and wave action and the challenges around repair/reinstatement
- Storm events exposing kōwhai
- Balancing demand for various active and passive recreation activities and providing for the high number of visitors during peak season
- Demand for increased space by lessees
- Demand to hold public events
- Desire by commercial operators to undertake commercial activities
- Balancing the protection of the coastline and coastal habitats with access to the coast and recreational use.

### Outcomes sought

- Safe access to and use of coastal areas
- People highly value parks with a coastal focus for the recreational opportunities they provide, including the ease of access to beaches and the coast and their role in forming major links in coastal walkways.
- The needs for water-based recreation and marine education access are well balanced with the desire for informal recreation and respite, as well as ecological protection.
- As coastal defence structures require replacing, the introduction of soft engineering solutions increasingly play a role in managing coastal inundation and erosion. Assets located on these parks are resilient to coastal inundation.
- A range of infrastructure that supports water-based recreation activities, such as boat ramps, is provided for at key destinations.
- Coastal habitats and significant coastal views and view shafts from parks are protected.
- Sporting and community leases for water-oriented activities requiring coastal access are given preference over leases for other activities.
- Commercial activity is managed to ensure it enhances the use and enjoyment of these parks and does not negatively impact park values.

### 10.1 Ngā mahi a te rēhia / Informal recreation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Management focus</th>
<th>Typical characteristics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Informal recreation and sporting activities play and family- | • Parks predominantly used by the local community, although the catchment may be wider  
• Safe and welcoming; generally, easily accessible, often from more than one road frontage |
based activities, and social and community uses.

- Kick-around areas for informal play and games; mostly grassed
- May have:
  - walking and cycling tracks and circuits
  - playgrounds and other recreation facilities like skate parks, basketball half courts, bike tracks, training spaces
  - socialising spaces, including picnic and barbeque facilities
  - community event spaces including appropriate power supply
  - may contain public art
  - dog exercise areas and dog parks
  - infrastructure such as car parking, toilets and signage
- Mostly they are free of buildings, but on occasion may contain buildings used for local community purposes such as community halls.

**Common issues**

- Providing for growing and diverse communities
- Many are currently not all abilities access, or all abilities access cannot be provided due to topography
- Sufficient flat or gently undulating spaces for informal recreation and play
- **Lack of access to drinking water fountains**
- Lack of adequate drainage
- Poor road frontage
- Encroachments
- Vandalism, graffiti and antisocial behaviour leading to safety issues or perception of safety issues.

**Outcomes sought**

Parks with an informal recreation focus reflect the needs of our diverse communities. Our parks are:

- well connected to each other, local neighbourhoods and the transport network.
- the green hearts of our neighbourhoods, where people connect to nature and each other
- **multi-functional and flexible and reflect community needs and aspirations for informal recreation and play across the network** including provision of natural and built shade and natural play.
- safe and easy to navigate, and as accessible as possible to cater for a wide range of ages and abilities
- **health promoting environments** supporting a range of physical activity and access to drinking water.

10.2 Whakamaru i te tāiao /
Protection of the natural environment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Management focus</th>
<th>Typical characteristics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| These parks or areas of parks protect and enhance natural values and provide opportunities for people to experience nature. | - Native bush, wetlands, riparian areas and water bodies of varying size, location and configurations  
- Any area of a park where the majority of its area is identified as a Significant Ecological Area (SEA) in the Auckland Unitary Plan will be managed to protect the natural environment  
- May contain unique or threatened NZ native flora and fauna  
- May have outstanding natural landscape or geological features  
- Likely to include some recreational opportunities related to experiencing the natural environment with basic infrastructure, such as walking tracks, seating and picnic tables, **safety** wayfinding and interpretation signage  
- Car parking typically relies on adjacent roads. |

**Common issues**

- Threats to natural environment from animal and plant pests and neighbouring development  
- Protection from kauri dieback and other pathogens  
- **Protection of resources used for te Ao Māori cultural practice**  
- Balancing protection and recreational use  
- Understanding what’s special about a place / lack of appreciation for unique ecological values

**Outcomes sought**

- **Mana whenua have access to resources for cultural practice**  
- Communities, mana whenua, the council and other land agencies work together to restore and enhance the significant values of these parks  
- These parks provide opportunities for people to understand and appreciate nature
- Increasing resilience to the impacts of climate change through revegetation.
- Infrastructure such as tracks, and access to drinking water as required, signage, interpretation and public art help to protect the natural, landscape and cultural values of the park.
- New development is limited to supporting low impact activities such as walking or relate to restoration and land management activities, visitor information and education.

10.3 Hononga tākaro me te hauropi /
Recreation and ecological linkage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Management focus</th>
<th>Typical characteristics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Primarily providing connections along watercourses or the coast.</td>
<td>These are linear parks that may have:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- trails, walkways and cycleways, including along coastal and riparian margins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- road to park accessways, connections between reserves or to esplanade reserves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- areas of native vegetation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- some infrastructure including seating and safety, interpretation and way finding signage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- public art</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Common issues
- Encroachments and private coastal structures
- Gaps in connectivity and lack of suitable areas to create contiguous networks for walking and cycling
- Protection of natural environment, from plant and animal pests (edge effects)
- Challenges around erosion, slips and ground stability particularly in esplanade walkways and as a result of storm events (flooding, wave action)
- Multiple storm water outfalls from private property constructed across reserves

Outcomes sought
- A network of direct and safe connections through neighbourhoods to destinations and transport networks are provided and enabled.
- Provides opportunities for walking, running, recreational cycling and other casual recreation with well treed linear paths providing shade and with access to drinking water.
- The natural environment, biodiversity, landscape and amenity values are protected.
- Provides opportunities for movement of fauna.
- Resilient assets that are adaptable to changing environmental conditions.

### 10.4 Hākinakina me ngā mahi a te rēhia e whakahaeretia ana / Organised sport and recreation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Management focus</th>
<th>Typical characteristics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Organised/competition sport – indoor and outdoor, active recreation activity, recreation facilities and buildings, often multiple use.</td>
<td>These parks may have some or many of the following features:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• facilities and services that enable both formal sport and community activation, including sports fields with a variety of surfaces from grass, sand carpet, hybrid and artificial surfaces, covered and uncovered hard courts, greens, turfs, wickets, diamonds and tracks, indoor courts, swimming pools, gymnasiums, leisure centres and skating and ice rinks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• facilities that provide ancillary services that support activation, including toilets, drinking fountains, changing rooms, clubrooms, car parking, community facilities, equipment storage, temporary/permanent spectator seating, scoreboards, sight screens, shade sails, dugouts, floodlighting and amenity lighting, power supply</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• facilities and services that complement primary sport usage, including cycleways and walking routes, playgrounds, skate parks, bike tracks, picnic areas, exercise equipment and fenced dog parks, public art</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• leases and licences to permit organisations exclusive and non-exclusive rights over assets and spaces will likely include bookable areas/facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• intense use of site and facilities is encouraged.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Common issues

- Meeting increased demand for sports due to population growth and catering shifts in demand for different sports such as significant increases in some sports and rapid decline in others
- Change in sporting habits – trend towards increased individualised physical activity and indoor participation and change in the way that sport is
undertaken, such as modified game forms, shortened and year-round seasons and midweek evening participation.
- Insufficient storage space for sports equipment and infrastructure resulting in the use of semi-permanent storage solutions like shipping containers.
- Financial sustainability of traditional asset-based sports clubs.
- Asset management led by volunteers with varying capacity, skill sets and knowledge.
- Parking not typically enough for large events or peak use
- Travel challenges across the city require later start times and increased floodlighting.
- Need to shift programming competition and structured sports outside of peak hours
- The future role of sports parks for school use as Auckland intensifies.
- Climate change having an impact on weather and associated drainage, seasonal use, access, irrigation and contractor needs
- Impact of artificial fields and lighting – loss of green space, noise, traffic.

**Outcomes sought**

Working in partnership with community organisations to provide a park network that:
- creating health promoting environments
- encourages Aucklanders to get active
- is high-quality, fit for purpose, flexible and provides for multi-use
- meets demand and provides for optimal use
- offers a range of customer choices and opportunities for sport and active recreation for our diverse communities
- provides for other community uses to be co-located with sport and active recreation uses
- enables social interaction and contributes to community connection and well-being
- enables different models of active recreation provision and delivery
- supports partnership and commercial delivery models. Recognises the spectrum of commercial activity (ranging from volunteer led, social enterprise to private commercial activity) available to clubs and community groups to raise funds to support their activity.
- has good public transport links and provides a level of car parking appropriate to facility use, but not for peak-time use.

10.5 Hei whakamahi mā te hapori (whenua LGA anake) /
Community use (LGA land only)
## Management focus

Developed to provide a space for social meeting places, events, relaxation and enjoyment. Areas are leased to community groups for a wide variety of purposes.

## Typical characteristics

These parks either provide:

1. Buildings/areas leased to community and social enterprise groups to carry out activities ranging from sports and recreation to arts and culture. May contain libraries and community hubs, marae, community houses, venues and halls, early childhood learning facilities and recreation centres.

2. Landscape, amenity enhancement and visual open space functions, and may be pedestrianised. Designed to provide space for social gatherings, meetings, rest and relaxation, or lunch breaks. May also provide for large public gatherings, events, activations and entertainment.

- squares, plazas, greens, and shared spaces with generally high standards of presentation and maintenance
- often includes paved areas, **power supply, drinking fountains**, furniture, grass, trees, landscaping, public art, water features, lighting, heritage features such as memorials and clocks.

## Common issues

- vandalism
- high demand at peak times and varying use in off peak
- capacity of community groups to operate and maintain buildings and assets, often multiple groups operating multiple facilities at the same site.

## Outcomes sought

- contribute to building strong, healthy and vibrant communities by providing Aucklanders with opportunities to connect, socialise, learn and participate in a wide range of social, cultural, art and recreational activities
- have buildings and assets that are integrated, clustered and/or can be used for multiple purposes
- build on the local character and environment
- are flexible and provide a range of uses and experiences for people of all ages and abilities such as events, play, respite and meeting space
- provide high quality, inviting, vibrant, safe and clean urban spaces
- are created for and with people, including neighbours, local schools, businesses and provide opportunities for place making
Item 13

- celebrate local character, history, art and cultural practice and what is special about an area.
11 Ngā Kaupapa Here Papa Rēhia Noa / General Policies

The policies below apply to all local parks and generally cover how the local board intends to manage parks to maximise the benefits to park users and minimise the impacts on the attributes of parks that people most value.

11.1 Ngā Kaupapa Here Whakahaere Papa Rēhia / Park Management Policies

11.1.1 Te tomo mai me ngā tūnga waka / Access and parking

Tuapapa / Background

Mobility and access, in terms of this section, covers a range of aspects including arriving at a park, traveling through a park and gaining access to what the park has to offer. People use a number of different modes to arrive at parks. Traditionally this has been by vehicle\(^3\), foot, bike or public transport. More recently this includes by electric bikes or scooters or segways. Future mobility choices may include driverless cars, car sharing services, micromobility solutions such as e-bikes and e-scooters, bikes or drones. In busier parks and where parks provide connecting paths, these new forms of transport can compete with general pedestrian use.

The local board is committed to increasing the use and enjoyment of parks by people with limited mobility, the aged and those with young children. This can be achieved by reducing physical or design barriers in parks that may compromise access to and within parks.

The progressive implementation of the Hibiscus and Bays Greenways–Local Paths Plan 2016 will see improved connections to and through parks that support active transport, such as walking or cycling, to access parks.

While some parks have gates to prevent vehicle access at night, all parks remain accessible via foot unless special restrictions apply. There may be occasions when restricting access to a park or an area of a park is warranted as a result of authorised activities, requirements to undertake maintenance or remedial works, or to recognise or protect the park’s natural and/or cultural values.

Car parks and vehicular access are provided for park user’s convenience to gain access to a facility or feature in the park or a destination such as a beach. Some park activities like water sports require park users to bring equipment into parks including boats and trailers.

---

\(^3\) The Reserves Act definition of vehicle means a contrivance (gadget, machine) equipped with wheels or revolving runners upon which it moves or is moved, and includes a contrivance from which the road wheels or revolving runners have been removed.
Vehicular access is also required to undertake regular maintenance on parks. Car parking and vehicle access can enable as many people as possible to independently use a park. However, car parks and vehicular access impact on the usability of parkland by taking up space that would otherwise be available for activities for which the park is held. In addition, the formation of parking and access roads are hard surfaces which have potential to create adverse environmental effects, such as polluted stormwater runoff. Given parkland is a scarce resource, continuing to provide car parking on parks to meet increasing use will not be practicable. Therefore, alternative ways of getting to a park may be encouraged or alternative ways of managing demand for parking may be explored.

Commuters using parking spaces in parks are becoming a management challenge in Hibiscus and Bays, including use of parks for ‘park and ride’ near public transport nodes.

The exclusive use of designated parking areas for parking or storage of vehicles, boats and other items is also an issue for some parks. Careful management of these parking areas is required to ensure access for park users is maintained.

Council bylaws can also be used to restrict pedestrian and vehicular access to help ensure public safety, avoid public nuisance, and prevent damage and misuse of parks and reserves. For example:

- **the Auckland Council Traffic Bylaw 2015 and Public Safety and Nuisance Bylaw 2013** currently allows council to impose vehicle access and parking restrictions as indicated on signs and/or road markings, and to prohibit people from using any vehicle (which includes skateboards, roller skates, and bicycles) in a way that may cause a safety risk, nuisance, damage, obstruction, disturbance, or interference to any person.

- **the Public Safety and Nuisance Bylaw** also provides for the restriction of access to any part of all of a park for to protect the land, public health and safety, maintenance, or exclusive use (for example an event).

### Ngā Whāinga / Objectives

1. To improve and manage access to and through parks recognising the range of visitors’ abilities and the need to support a range of forms of transport, such as walking, cycling and use of micromobility options such as e-scooters, e-bikes.

2. To provide roading and car parks to an extent relevant to the purpose and use of the park.

3. To manage car parking areas on parks so these are available to park users.

### Ngā Kaupapa Here / Policies

11.1.1.1 When renewing or developing park infrastructure that supports access, consider catering for multiple forms of active transport, *micromobility solutions* and all-ability access.

---

*Any decision to restrict access (for example, to a beach) will consider the impact on any customary rights under the Marine and Coastal Area (Tākutai Moana Act 2011).*
11.1.1.2 Enable the implementation of the Hibiscus and Bays Greenways–Local Paths Plan 2016.

11.1.1.3 When developing parking spaces and access roads, consider the Park Development policies in 11.1.7 and the following requirements:
   1. ability to meet parking demand during non-peak use of the park\(^5\).
   2. locating these closest to site boundaries and adjoining roads to minimise the loss of usable recreation space.
   3. incorporating water sensitive design to reduce stormwater runoff and contaminants entering the stormwater system.

11.1.1.4 Consider the options for managing demand for car parking where capacity is regularly exceeded and is impacting park users, including but not limited to:
   1. time limits, enforcement and parking charges.
   2. opportunities to disperse demand, for example through the scheduling of sports fixtures.
   3. encourage community organisations and clubs to develop their own alternative travel plan that encourage use of public transport, carpooling and other more sustainable ways of transport.
   4. managing unauthorised exclusive use by community organisations and clubs.

11.1.1.5 Grassed areas of parks may be set aside for temporary overflow parking at specified times.

11.1.1.6 Access to a park or an area of a park may be temporarily restricted for a specified time, subject to statutory and bylaw requirements, including where:
   1. an activity or event has been granted the right to restrict public access as part of its conditions of authorisation.
   2. maintenance works are being carried out on the park.
   3. there are unfavourable ground conditions or a biosecurity risk, such as the spread of kauri dieback.
   4. the park or area requires remediation, for example to address a physical hazard or to undertake field renovations.
   5. a rāhui is in place.

\(^5\) Non-peak use means outside of peak use (when demand for parking is at its greatest; for example, Saturday mornings at a park with sports fields).
11.1.2 Ngā Whare / Buildings

Tuapapa / Background

Buildings and structures have the potential to enhance the character of a park or support activation and/or management of the park. For example, buildings can provide a venue for indoor recreation, cultural, sports or community activities, and support outdoor activities on parks by providing:

- a base for community groups and organisations providing recreation, sport, cultural and social activities
- public facilities such as drinking fountains, toilets and changing rooms.

Buildings can also provide a place for other core functions that Auckland Council delivers or supports. Under the Reserves Act, any building or structure needs to be compatible with the provisions of the Act including the reserve classification.

For example:

- Buildings on recreation reserves are generally limited to uses associated with sporting and outdoor recreational activities. However, the local board has the discretion to erect "buildings and structures for public recreation and enjoyment not directly associated with outdoor recreation" (s. 53(1)(g) of the Act).
- Buildings on scenic reserves may be developed "in open portions of the reserve" where these are "necessary to enable the public to obtain benefit and enjoyment from the reserve" (s.19(2)(c) and s.19(3)(c) of the Act) or where it supports the protection of natural or scenic values of the reserve.
- Local purpose (community use) or (community building) reserves allow for a wide range of community-based activities such as venues for hire, kindergarten, Plunket.

Parks may also contain buildings which have heritage significance and support public understanding of Auckland’s heritage and significant events that have occurred in the past.

For the purpose of this policy, structures such as shipping containers or prefabricated portacoms should be considered to be a building if they have the same impact on park values as permanent buildings.

Buildings occupy land and can have an impact on the values of the park and its use and operation by:

- conflicting with the primary purpose of a park
- occupying space within a park making it unavailable for outdoor uses
- foreclosing on future options for the use of a park
- having an impact greater than the footprint of the building through the requirement for ancillary and supporting uses such a car parking and access roads
- the alienation of public space through the perception of ownership

Further issues include:
- where there is a lack of available parkland suitable for community buildings
- where heritage buildings on parkland have no appropriate use or purpose resulting in low levels of use, maintenance costs and issues with vandalism.

Ngā Whāinga / Objectives

1. To ensure that the nature and extent of buildings is consistent with the land status and classification, and use of the park, including any specific management focus areas.

2. To support the development or redevelopment of buildings on parks where the need for these has been fully assessed and it is demonstrated that recreation, community and Māori outcomes are better enabled.

3. To encourage shared use and/or clustering buildings where possible to minimise the number of buildings and structures on parks.

Ngā Kaupapa Here / Policies

11.1.2.1 If buildings are to be located on parkland, including replacements, additions and extensions, the following should be considered:

1. the park management principles and park values.
2. the park specific information in Part D.
3. an assessment of the need for the building and alignment with any service outcomes.\(^6\)
4. the potential for co-location of the activity within an existing building on the park.
5. the opportunity to adaptively reuse historic buildings, refer to policy 11.1.6.2.
6. bulk, height and location of the building in relation to the layout and scale of the park.
7. materials, colours, façade articulation and landscaping.
8. the opportunity for multiple uses within the building.
9. the opportunity to cluster buildings within a similar location in the park if separate buildings are required.
10. potential impacts generated by ancillary activities and effects, and the location and access of service areas.
11. crime prevention through environmental design.
12. incorporation of universal design.\(^7\)

\(^6\) Service outcome refers to the benefit that is being sought from the proposal
\(^7\) Universal Design is the design and composition of an environment so that it can be accessed, understood and used to the greatest extent possible by all people regardless of their age, size, ability or disability.
11.1.2.2 Where appropriate encourage informal use of sports infrastructure by casual users and non-club affiliated groups and other codes.

11.1.2.3 Where a building on a park becomes vacant or is at the end of its economic life, its future service potential should be considered in addition to the matters in policy 11.1.2.1.
11.1.3 Te rerekētanga o te āhuarangi me ngā pūmate toko noa /
Climate change and natural hazards

Tuapapa / Background

Climate change will result in changes to natural physical processes, ecosystems and habitats on many of the local parks. Altered weather patterns may have negative impacts such as an increase in plant and animal pests and the spread of pathogens. It could also change recreational access to areas if the ground is saturated for longer periods. Some parks may experience natural hazards such as coastal inundation and erosion, flooding and land instability. These natural processes have shaped the Hibiscus and Bays physical environment and will continue to do so in the future.

Council will manage climate change by focussing on mitigation and adaptation through the Auckland Climate Action Plan (under development).

Parks and open spaces and other community infrastructure can play an important role in increasing community resilience, by providing meeting places and opportunities for people to meet and talk and specific infrastructure such as access to drinking water.

Risks from natural hazards are expected to increase as a result of climate change, with sea levels rising and an increase in the frequency and severity of storms. Over the next century changes to the nature and extent of coastal hazards could potentially result in loss of parkland or park access, inhibiting the ability of Hibiscus and Bays residents to use and enjoy these parks.

For Hibiscus and Bays coastal hazards are of particular importance with its significant stretch of coastline.

Council has a multifaceted approach to dealing with coastal hazards that is broadly set out in its Coastal Management Framework for the Auckland Region 2017. The development of coastal management plans will be the primary delivery mechanism for adapting to change in the coastal environment. Decisions made on addressing coastal hazards will need to align with this framework and any site-specific coastal hazard assessments, as well as council’s region-wide operational policy for the management of public coastal land.

Ngā Whāinga / Objectives

1. To manage parks in a way that minimises and mitigates the impact of climate change.

2. To improve the resilience of parks by adapting to the effects of climate change and impacts of coastal hazards.

3. To manage significant risks from natural hazards to park users and assets in accordance with national and regional policy.

Ngā Kaupapa Here / Policies

---

* Also see the policies and objectives in Section 11.1.10 Plants and Animals
1.1.3.1 To improve the capacity of parks to mitigate the impacts of climate change:
   1. by maximising the carbon sink benefits of vegetation through implementing ecological restoration and pest control programmes,
   2. identify areas for new plantings.

11.1.3.2 Management of natural hazards on parks should:
   1. be undertaken with minimal interference to natural processes, natural resources, and historical and cultural heritage.
   2. include an assessment of the risks to people, parkland and park infrastructure.

11.1.3.3 When buildings and structures on coastal parks come to the end of their economic life or where events risk the future safety of people, buildings and structures, consider the impacts of coastal hazards in decisions on their replacement and location, or managed withdrawal seeking alternate ways to deliver the service.

11.1.3.4 Decision making in response to the impacts of coastal hazards or land instability on parks and park infrastructure should be consistent with:
   1. the outcomes and policies in the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement and national guides on climate change projections and adaptive planning.
   2. council’s Coastal Management Framework, including any relevant coastal management plan and/or coastal asset management plan.
   3. any future council coastal erosion and land instability response policy, and
   4. any site-specific hazard assessment.

11.1.3.5 When a high level of risk to people, parkland or park infrastructure from a natural hazard on a park has been identified, options to manage risks should be identified and, where practical and feasible, interested people and organisations should be informed of any proposed actions prior to implementation.

11.1.3.6 In areas affected by land instability and erosion where access becomes unsafe, physically impractical or is cost prohibitive to retain, consider restricting access, managed retreat of infrastructure, planting and/or naturalisation of coastal areas.
11.1.4 Ngā matatopa me ngā rererangi tangata kore / 
Drones and unmanned aerial vehicles

Tuapapa / Background

Drones and other unmanned aerial vehicles (UAVs) can be flown for fun or operated commercially, for example filming. Currently, rules for the use of UAVs are set out in:

- The Civil Aviation Authority rules
- Auckland Council Public Safety and Nuisance Bylaw 2013
- Auckland Council Trading and Events in Public Places Bylaw 2015
- Auckland Council code of conduct for use of drones and UAVs.

These rules currently allow UAVs to be flown for personal or non-commercial use in most parks provided the operator complies with the code of conduct.

Filming in parks using UAV currently requires council approval under the Trading and Events in Public Places Bylaw 2015.

Te Whāinga / Objective

1. To minimise the potential impacts of the use of UAVs on parks and park users while allowing people to enjoy an emerging recreational activity.

Te Kaupapa Here / Policy

11.1.4.1 To manage the use of UAVs on parks in accordance with Civil Aviation Authority rules, bylaws and code of conduct.
11.1.5 Āhuatanga pūtaiao ā-nuku, ā-horanuku hoki / Geological and landscape features

Tuapapa / Background

Local parks contain examples of geological features and landscapes unique to the Hibiscus and Bays area and the wider Auckland region. They form part of the region’s natural character and include coastlines, beaches and native forest.

Geological features and landforms and natural landscapes have scientific, educational and aesthetic values, create a sense of place and identity and reflect cultural landscapes. Some elements of the former landscape may physically remain as they were during earlier Māori occupation and these continue to be important to mana whenua as they contribute to the whakapapa (genealogy) and historic activities and events.

*Landscapes can enhance people’s enjoyment of parks and the coastal character of the Hibiscus and Bays area is a major contributor to its recreation opportunities. The Reserves Act requires that scenic and geological features are managed and protected in a way that is compatible with the reserve’s primary purpose.*

The most significant geological features, landforms and natural landscapes in the region are scheduled for protection as Outstanding Natural Features or Outstanding Natural Landscapes as overlays in the Auckland Unitary Plan. Significant geological features are also identified by the Geosciences Society of New Zealand in the non-statutory New Zealand Geopreservation Inventory.

Te Whāinga / Objective

1. To identify, protect and interpret significant landscapes, geological features and landforms in parks.

Ngā Kaupapa Here / Policies

11.1.5.1 Locally significant geological features and landforms on parks should be identified.

11.1.5.2 Protect significant geological features and landforms from use and development detrimental to their unique values.

11.1.5.3 Visibility of and access to geological features for public education and appreciation should be maintained, where cultural and environmental impacts can be avoided.

11.1.5.4 Utilise interpretation to promote awareness and understanding of geological features, landforms and related processes.

11.1.5.5 Consider the landscape character and cultural landscapes when planning and undertaking park developments and restoration programmes.

11.1.5.6 Consider retaining and where practicable restoring the special elements of landscape character, such as coastal pōhutukawa.
11.1.5.7 Enable vegetation to be managed to preserve approved on-park views which take in the landscape character and/or cultural landscapes, if consistent with the maintenance and protection of ecological values.
11.1.6 Tukunga iho onamata, ahurea hoki / Historic and cultural heritage

Tuapapa / Background

Hibiscus and Bays has a rich and diverse heritage. Local parks include important cultural settings and resources that are sites of significance to Māori relating to their traditional relationship to the land. They also include sites of early European occupation.

The parks themselves are often key places in an area’s development, established by the early borough, city, and district councils for the recreation of previous generations.

Hibiscus and Bays parks contain all kinds of heritage, including pā, wāhi tapu, urupā, archaeological sites, trees, cottages, war memorials, defence structures, historic buildings, and other features. Some of this heritage is recorded in the Auckland Unitary Plan.

The Reserves Act requires that historic and archaeological features are managed and protected in a way that is compatible with the reserve’s primary purpose. This is in addition to any requirements under the Auckland Unitary Plan and the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014.

Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014 protects all pre-1900 archaeological sites (including recorded and non-recorded) and those post 1900 sites gazetted for protection under the Act.

Ngā Whānga / Objectives

1. To identify, protect and manage significant historic and cultural heritage for its intrinsic value and for the enjoyment and education of existing and future generations.

2. To ensure the design and use of parks recognises our historic and cultural heritage.

Ngā Kaupapa Here / Policies

11.1.6.1 Enable historic and cultural heritage in parks to be managed and conserved in proportion to their significance and the level of threat posed to them, in accordance with:

1. mana whenua preferences and tikanga (protocols)
2. the International Council on Monuments and Sites New Zealand Charter 2010
3. legislation, such as the Resource Management Act 1991 and the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014
4. council statutory and non-statutory policy, such as the Auckland Unitary Plan and any Heritage Asset Management Plans.

11.1.6.2 Encourage public appreciation and enjoyment of historic and cultural heritage in parks through education, public art, interpretation and opportunities for community participation and involvement.
11.1.6.3 Encourage the use of historic buildings for the benefit of park visitors and the wider community, where the use does not compromise the historic values of the buildings.

11.1.6.4 Where kōiwi, archaeological sites or other places or items of cultural heritage value are discovered during park operations or development, mana whenua will be consulted in the first instance and the established accidental discovery protocols will be followed.
11.1.7 Whakawhanaketanga i ngā papa rēhia / Park development

Tuapapa / Background

Development in parks can protect and enhance park values, assist with activating a park and enhance community appreciation, enjoyment and attachment to parks.

Park development can have many aspects, from designing and developing parks in new subdivisions or upgrading existing parks. It can involve creating new infrastructure like playgrounds, toilets or changing rooms, or landscaping. The development of walkways, cycleways and boat launching facilities can provide important connections to recreation and community facilities, and access to the coast for beach and marine-related activities.

As the Hibiscus and Bays area grows so will the use and demand for a range of park services and experiences. The type of experience people are seeking must guide the mix of services parks provide and inform the design, layout and intensity of park development, including any built infrastructure. Future park development needs to respond to growth and changing environmental conditions, such as climate change, by increasing the capacity and resilience of parks and consider park values, setting and community aspirations.

If the land is held under the Reserves Act, the activity must comply with the provisions of the Act. For example, recreation reserves provide for a wide range of types of park development. However, there are restrictions or additional considerations when developing scenic, scientific and historic reserves.

The Auckland Design Manual provides comprehensive park design and development guidance including design principles based on the four key focus areas of the Parks and Open Spaces Strategic Action Plan (treasure, connect, utilise and enjoy). This resource is considered best practice for the design and development of parks.

An overarching design principle is to minimise the number of structures on parks and maximise the extent of open space areas.

While this plan identifies in some cases the type of activities and appropriate development that can take place within a park, it does not detail the exact nature, scale or layout of development. For this reason, the preparation of a needs assessments and/or spatial plans, such as masterplans, concept plans or development plans, and further consultation may be desirable. This helps to ensure that development aligns with the specific aspirations of the community and individual park values and outcomes, including those expressed through the Hibiscus and Bays Open Space Network Plan.

The individual parks information in Part D of this plan may identify if there is a need or requirement to prepare a spatial plan to guide development of a park. Where the need to prepare a spatial plan is not identified in Part D, policy 11.1.7.2 below identifies the circumstances which guide the local board to prepare a spatial plan to inform future development of a park.

Ngā Whāinga / Objectives
1. To ensure that park development is carefully planned so it reflects the park’s classification (if held under the Reserves Act), values, setting, mana whenua and community aspirations for the type of park experience and service people are seeking.

2. Where appropriate, enhance the capacity and resilience of parks to meet the recreation needs of Hibiscus and Bays’ growing population.

3. To ensure that ancillary park infrastructure, such as car parking, is minimised and kept at a level best suited to the normal everyday use of the park.

**Ngā Kaupapa Here / Policies**

11.1.7.1 Park development should take account of the general park management principles in 7.1 and relevant policies in this plan and consider the following:

1. alternative locations.
2. outcomes and recommendations of spatial plans, service or needs assessments and other relevant specialist assessments.
3. the potential to work with partners to deliver the park development.
4. the impact the location and design of the infrastructure has on the natural, cultural and landscape characteristics of the park.
5. working with mana whenua to identify how any cultural features or landscapes may be acknowledged in the design.
6. the park development section of the Auckland Design Manual.
7. technologies or design that enable greater, more flexible use and health promoting environments.
8. universal design and how people of all abilities use, access and enjoy the park.
9. utilising **green flag and green** building practices in the design, construction and operation of the park development to enhance energy efficiency and overall environmental performance.

11.1.7.2 The local board may undertake a needs assessment and/or develop a spatial plan to guide park development where this is not specifically identified or sufficiently detailed by this management plan, and the local board determines that further guidance and public participation is required to define what the optimal park development should be, in particular:

1. where there is a high level of public interest in how the park is developed.
2. to manage park values and balance complex matters including:
   i. the use of the park
   ii. environmental protection and restoration
   iii. natural hazards.
3. to inform a logical and coherent staged development approach for a park.

11.1.7.3 The extent and nature of public consultation on development should be guided by:
   1. the nature and scale of the development.
   2. the likely level of public or stakeholder interest in the proposed development.
   3. the degree of information provided on park development in the individual park set out in Part D.
11.1.8 Te whakaingoa papa rēhia / Park naming

Tuapapa / Background
Numerous reserves within Hibiscus and Bays, both existing and new, are informally named either through local community use or after the nearest street in the locality.

In many circumstances this as happened at the time of subdivision and acquisition for administrative purposes. Some locations have layers of informal and formal names that have been used over time and some places also have a Māori name.

In the early 1800’s Māori place names were dominant throughout Tāmaki Makaurau (Auckland). Over the years of Māori land loss and rapid urban development Māori names have become less visible.

Naming or renaming parks with a Māori name makes a significant contribution to increasing the visibility of te reo Māori in our communities. It will result in communities being able to see, hear, learn and share some of Auckland’s rich Māori history. Auckland Council’s Māori Language Policy, which was adopted in 2016, recognises that the Māori language is a cultural treasure and an official language of New Zealand.

By engaging with mana whenua on the cultural and historical associations of the land it provides mana whenua with the opportunity to:

• recognise and celebrate the significance of mana whenua stories
• recognise Māori names as entry points for exploring historical narratives and customary practices - this can be incorporated into the development of sites and enhance sense of place connections
• research the use of correct Māori names, including macrons
• recognise Māori place names through signage and wayfinding.

Dual naming of parks will also be considered as part of naming a new park. This is where there are two names for one place, a te reo Māori and English name, and neither is a translation of the other.

Section 16 (10) of the Reserves Act outlines the procedure for officially naming or renaming reserves.

Te Whāinga / Objective
1. That the names of parks and park features tell the story of the place and reflect the area’s natural and cultural heritage.

Ngā Kaupapa Here / Policies
11.1.8.1 For new parks and reserves, which have been given administrative names only, the council will either consult with mana whenua about a proposed name or invite mana whenua to gift a name.
11.1.8.2 Where mana whenua have been invited to gift a name for a park or park feature this will be honoured by using the name.

11.8.1.3 For parks where a name has been a condition of the acquisition of the land the agreement will be honoured by using the name.

11.1.8.4 The local board may consult with the community about any proposed name for a park or park feature or the intention to invite a name to be gifted for a park.

11.1.8.5 All new names given to parks should meet the following criteria:

1. the name should not already be in use as this creates confusion for emergency services and maintenance staff.
2. parks will generally not be named after living people
3. park names will not be offensive
4. where possible contiguous parks will be given the same name
5. park names should not include sponsor names.

11.1.8.6 Dual naming of parks will be considered as part of naming a new, unnamed or informally named park. For consistency the format will be te reo Māori / English as specified in Auckland Council’s Māori Language Policy.

11.1.8.7 If an English name is being sought, either as a stand-alone name or as part of a dual te reo Māori / English name, consultation with local historians and heritage groups will be undertaken to understand the history of the site and consider the following:

1. a natural feature in the park
2. a historic name for the land
3. historical feature or association with the park
4. historically or culturally significant individual or event.
5. the name of previous landowner of long standing.
6. parks should not be named after people unless they are an important historical figure or have a strong connection to the park.
11.1.9 Te tūonoahono ā-hoam ā ngā mahi tūao / Partnering and volunteering

Tuapapa / Background

Partnering with third party groups and organisations and other volunteer programmes plays a unique and invaluable role in the advocacy, planning, development and care of Hibiscus and Bays parks. Community-led action encourages a sense of ownership and engagement in local settings. Volunteers assist council to more cost-effectively deliver parks facilities and programmes. As well as the delivery of significant recreation opportunities and community services that are enjoyed by many people.

As noted in 5.2.3 the Facility Partnerships Policy 2018 has been developed to assist council and local boards in making decisions regarding investing with partners to deliver community facilities.

As noted in 5.2.2 community groups undertake a range of activities on parks that foster community involvement.

Many of the volunteer groups that focus on delivering biodiversity outcomes have collaborated to form the Hibiscus and Bays Restoration Network and are working to deliver a Hibiscus and Bays Biodiversity and Pest Free Plan. With this they are taking an integrated approach to planning and delivering work programmes and sharing their knowledge, success and challenges.

Objective

1. To encourage and facilitate partnerships and volunteering activities on parks that align with and support the outcomes and policies of this plan and provide mutual benefits for the community, volunteers and the local board.

Policies

11.1.9.1 Partnerships on parks require authorisation and the assessment of proposals will be subject to the objectives and policies in 9.1 and the Facility Partnerships Policy 2018.

11.1.9.2 Volunteer activities that involve ground or vegetation disturbance, restoration programmes or park development should be formalised under an agreement and assessed against the objectives and policies in 11.2.2.

11.1.9.3 Volunteer activities should be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Council’s park volunteer charter and health and safety standards.

11.1.9.4 Develop guidelines to support partners and volunteers planning and delivering work programmes on parks.
11.1.10 Ngā tupu me ngā kararehe / Plants and animals

Tuapapa / Background

The parks network in Hibiscus and Bays contains and protects a wide range of the significant biodiversity and ecosystems. These natural resources are considered to be living taonga by mana whenua.

The Reserves Act requires that indigenous biodiversity present on a reserve is managed and protected in a way that is compatible with the principal or primary purpose of the reserve.

For scenic reserves classified under section 19(1)(a) of the Act, indigenous biodiversity is required to be preserved in perpetuity, and introduced plants and animals as far as possible be eradicated. On the other hand, for scenic reserves classified under section 19(1)(b) of the Act, indigenous or exotic vegetation can be introduced and maintained on the reserve.

The management of the parks provides opportunities to demonstrate best environmental practice and sustainability to the local community, both in the day-to-day management of parks and in specific conservation projects. This includes revegetation to mitigate the impacts of climate change.

Many parks in Hibiscus and Bays contribute to the North-West Wildlink providing native birds with ‘steppingstones’ between the safe breeding grounds of the Hauraki Gulf Islands and the Waitakere Ranges.

Volunteers play a significant role in delivering biodiversity outcomes in Hibiscus and Bays.

Indigenous biodiversity and ecosystem functions can be significantly threatened by some introduced plants and animals. Hibiscus and Bays, like the rest of Auckland provides a favourable climate for many introduced species and has a high number of introduced plants that have naturalised in the area. It is anticipated that climate change is likely to increase the number and extent of invasive plants, invertebrates, such as wasps, and pathogen incursions like kauri dieback in the future.

The council, in its responsibility for biosecurity within the region, has developed the Auckland Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-2029 (Decisions Version) in accordance with the Biosecurity Act 1993. This provides a strategic and statutory framework for the efficient and effective management of pest plants, animals and pathogens, and places requirements on landowners and occupiers to control some of these.

The threat of pathogens, such as kauri dieback, spreading into Hibiscus and Bays parks is increasing and may need to be actively managed in the near future. In some circumstances recreational access may need to be restricted through the closure of tracks.

\[\text{Note: This plan while adopted is not yet fully operative – so this reference will be updated prior to notification of the draft LPMP}\]
the creation of buffer or quarantining zones to protect areas within parks and/or contain areas of infection to prevent the spread of disease.

Ngā Whāinga / Objectives

1. To protect, maintain and enhance the long-term viability and resilience of indigenous terrestrial and aquatic species, habitats and ecosystems on parks.

2. To work in collaboration with mana whenua, volunteer groups, adjoining landowners, other stakeholders and the general public to deliver biodiversity outcomes for Hibiscus Bays parks and the wider natural environment.

3. To adopt a coordinated approach to managing biosecurity risks on Hibiscus and Bays parks, in accordance with the Regional Pest Management Plan.

4. To inspire and encourage more people to be actively involved in caring for natural values on parks and contributing to the biodiversity of the Hibiscus and Bays park network.

Ngā Kaupapa Here / Policies

11.1.10.1 Maintain restoration and biosecurity programmes on parks recognising the Auckland Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-2029 (Decisions Version) and the Weed Management Policy for Parks and Open Spaces 2013, in particular giving priority to:

1. the importance of existing indigenous biodiversity values associated with remaining indigenous ecosystems and Significant Ecological Areas (SEAs)\(^\text{10}\)

2. parks included in Biodiversity Hub Halos\(^\text{11}\) that support the North-West Wildlink

3. parks where volunteer groups are delivering programmes that improve the ecological condition of parks and provide opportunities for environmental education.

11.1.10.2 Identify and prioritise areas for future plantings in local parks to enhance the canopy cover in Hibiscus and Bays in accordance with the Auckland Urban Ngahere (Forest) Strategy 2018.

11.1.10.3 Consider assisting maintenance and enhancement of water quality and minimising and mitigating the impacts of climate change, in streams, lakes and wetlands, and indigenous aquatic ecosystems, through but not limited to:

1. riparian planting of ecologically appropriate indigenous species.

2. avoiding earthworks near streams.

\(^{10}\) Identified as an overlay in the Auckland Unitary Plan

\(^{11}\) Identified in North-West Wildlink Prioritisation Report, Boffa Miskell, April 2017.
3. planting steep slopes to prevent erosion and sedimentation.
4. replacing stormwater infrastructure with naturalised streams.
5. providing for green stormwater infrastructure, such as wetlands, as part of integrated improvements to parks.
6. installing gross pollutant traps or controls where volumes of rubbish or debris may be entering waterways.

11.1.10.4 Use interpretation such as signs, displays, guided walks, audio visuals, to promote a greater public awareness and understanding of the ecological values of the parks.

11.1.10.5 Where practicable foster the resilience of indigenous species, habitats and ecosystems to the adverse effects of unpredictable events, such as climate change or new incursions of pests or pathogens, through an adaptive management response, on a case by case basis.

11.1.10.6 Enable a range of programmes to address and manage disease and pathogen incursions, including:
    1. public awareness campaigns with a focus on behavioural change, particularly targeting stakeholders and park users
    2. development of standard operating procedures
    3. implementation of phytosanitary measures
    4. research and surveillance, including assessment and monitoring of distribution
    5. treatment of infected species
    6. control of vectors
    7. the upgrade or realignment of tracks and/or development of boardwalks, barriers or other structures
    8. temporary or long-term track closures
    9. temporary or long term rāhui or quarantining of areas of parkland
    10. complimentary actions on land adjacent to parkland.
11.1.11  Ngā mahi a te rēhia me te whakangahau / Recreational use and enjoyment

Tuapapa / Background

Parks are provided for the public’s general use and enjoyment. They cater for a wide range of recreational opportunities from informal activities such as walking and picnicking to highly organised activities such as sporting events. All recreational activity needs to be managed in a way which minimises the impact on park values and is consistent with the reserve classification (where the park is held under the Reserves Act).

Most everyday activities on parks are allowed as of right. However, some activities on parks that have the potential to impact either the environment or other park users, or require the temporary allocation of space, may be allowed subject to meeting conditions. These may be by way of a bylaw or a code of conduct.

Some activities will require specific permission or authorisation (refer to section 11.2.2).

Everyday activities that are permitted without the need for approval from the council, are those that:

- are informal or casual in nature and are consistent with the values of the park, such as walking, relaxing, picnicking and the like; or
- meet conditions in a bylaw or code of conduct to avoid any potential impact on either the environment or other park users, such as dog walking
- are not identified in this plan or by the Reserves Act as requiring authorisation or regulated in a bylaw, and do not unduly interfere with the use and enjoyment of other users of the park.

The general range of activities undertaken on each park is identified in Part D of the plan and a description of what these activities cover is included in Appendix I Description of recreational activities.

Te Whāinga / Objective

1. To enable recreational use and enjoyment of local parks that does not unduly compromise the park’s values or impact other park users.

Ngā Kaupapa Here / Policies

11.1.11.1  Facilitate recreational use where this is compatible with:

  1. the reserve classification, if held under the Reserves Act
  2. the park values and in park management principles in Part C
  3. the individual park information in Part D.

11.1.11.2  Provide for and manage the impacts of recreational use through a range of mechanisms, including, but not limited to:
1. identifying the range of recreational opportunities sought from the community through the management focus approach outlined in Section 10 which explains how parks with a Recreation Reserve classification are intended to be managed to support specific types of recreation.

2. managing recreational use on a network wide basis, recognising not all opportunities can be provided in every park

3. utilising bylaws or codes of conduct to set parameters or conditions on activities

4. utilising council’s parks booking system to manage the allocation of parkland

5. requiring the authorisation of activities that have the potential to impact the park’s values or other park users.

11.11.3 Enable recreational use and enjoyment of parks through:

1. responding to shifts and changes in demand for recreational activities

2. activating parks through events, programmes and other initiatives including authorised activities

3. developing or naturalising parks to increase their resilience and capacity

4. promoting opportunities that may broaden park user’s experiences, such as public art and interpretation

5. recognising the value of parks in providing respite.
11.1.12 Ngā tohu, ngā pārongo me ngā whakamārama / Signs, information and interpretation

Tuapapa /Background

Signs on parks will generally:

- inform park users about recreational facilities and opportunities
- tell the story of the park or a wider cultural landscape
- identify significant natural values
- provide directions for access, paths and facilities, or
- inform park users of hazards, gate closing times, safety messaging such as water quality and relevant bylaws and rules.

Interpretive material on parks can enhance the visitor experience by increasing awareness of a park’s special values, its past or a unique feature and inspire visitors to explore the park. This can be achieved in a number of formats, such as, through signs, displays, audio visuals, activation and public art.

Mana whenua have many stories to tell about the rich cultural history and significance of the Hibiscus and Bays area. Recognising Māori place names can be an entry point to exploring narratives and customary practises. Park entry and interpretative signs are one way of recognising the significant places and stories (also see the park naming policy in section 11.1.8).

Wayfinding signs are also important, particularly on larger parks, or where paths intersect or provide active transport options to a range of destinations.

Poorly designed or located signage can impact on user experience, safety and park values. Also signs and the poles they are attached to can clutter parks, become a hazard in themselves and they are a target for graffiti and vandalism. The proliferation of signs is particularly evident on coastal parks where additional signs are required to alert the public to water-based activity rules and information.

Currently regulations on the design, size and content of signs are specified in the Auckland Council Signage Bylaw 2015 and Auckland Unitary Plan. The bylaw limits signs on parks zoned public open space and has specific rules for parks zoned for sports and active recreation. Exemptions to the Bylaw apply to signage erected by Auckland Council, including information, regulation and directional signage. Advertising signs will require authorisation, refer to 11.2.2.

Currently, the Auckland Council Signage Bylaw 2015 and the Auckland Unitary Plan specify the rules for the design, size and content of signs.

Advertising signs also require authorisation, refer to 11.2.2.

Ngā Whāinga / Objectives
1. To minimise the number of signs on parks and where signs are essential to ensure they provide park users with clear and concise directions and information about the park, subject to any relevant bylaws and the Auckland Unitary Plan.

2. To provide interpretive information on a park’s natural, historic and cultural values.

Ngā Kaupapa Here / Policies

11.1.12.1 Signs should be designed to be:
   1. the minimum necessary to convey the message
   2. combined as much as possible to reduce clutter and maintenance
   3. attached to buildings where practical.

And consider:


11.1.12.2 Utilise on-site interpretation to:
   1. contribute to people’s understanding and appreciation of the park’s values, history or significant features
   2. increase awareness of mana whenua’s role as kaitiaki and their connection to a park
   3. raise awareness of environmental issues, community-led activity or restoration programmes.

11.1.12.3 Support the location of civil defence, emergency management and public safety signage on parks.
11.2 Ngā Whakamanatanga / Authorisations

11.2.1 Ngā mahi e tika ana kia whakamanatia / Activities requiring authorisation

Some people or groups will want to use park space for activities that might have a lasting impact on the park, or that might prevent others from also using the park. Under these circumstances people will need to apply for a specific permission or ‘authorisation’ to use the park.

The starting point for all land held under the Reserves Act is that decisions made about any proposed use of parks space must comply with the provisions of the Act.

The purpose of the authorisation is to ensure impacts on the park and park users are considered and managed, and a consistent and balanced approach is taken to assessing proposals to ensure park values are protected.

Activities will need to be authorised if they:

- require exclusive use of a park or an area of a park (which could be in the form of a permit for an event)
- change the physical park environment, e.g. ground disturbance, plant removal or planting
- require a temporary or permanent building or structure to be built or installed
- are commercial in nature, in other words are for private gain or financial reward, such as a coffee cart or commercial filming
- create an interest in land in favour of a third party, such as a lease or licence.

The type of activity – how long it will take, how many people might be involved, what effect it will have on the park itself, and whether the park will be able to recover easily – will help to determine the likely impact of that activity. Higher-impact activities will need more in-depth assessments. There are various types of authorisations that may also be known as a landowner approval. They may take the form of a booking, permit, easement, licence, bylaw approval, lease or some other formal agreement. Authorisations may include a range of conditions.

The Reserves Act requires council to enable mana whenua to provide input into the decision-making process, as outlined in section 7.

In some cases, formal public notification will also be required by legislation, either under the Reserves Act or under the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA). Even if the legislation does not require public notification, the local board may choose to speak to key stakeholders or, if it believes it is in the public interest, undertake public consultation to better understand the wider community’s views.
11.2.2 Whakamanatanga matawhānui /
General Authorisations

Ngā Whāinga / Objectives

1. To ensure, where land is held under the Reserves Act, that the consideration of
authorisations complies with the relevant sections of the Act and any relevant
bylaws.

2. To ensure where land is held under the LGA that authorisations consider any mana
whenua, natural, cultural and historic or recreation values of the park and recognise
any associated community benefits and / or positive effects on the values and any
relevant bylaws.

3. To ensure a consistent approach is taken to assessing proposals requiring
authorisation in accordance with any relevant bylaws.

Tikanga whakaeatanga aromatawai / Authorisation assessment approach

11.2.2.1 The assessment of an activity requiring authorisation should consider the
relevance of:

1. the principles for park management (refer to 8 Principles of Park
Management):

   Principle 1: Recognise and provide for the relationship of mana whenua
   with their ancestral taonga.

   Principle 2: Protect and enhance the natural environment, native
   biodiversity and the viability of the ecosystems.

   Principle 3: Protect and enhance unique natural and cultural landscapes
   and heritage features.

   Principle 4: Protect the value, integrity, amenity and accessibility of parks
   as places for the use and enjoyment of park users.

   Principle 5: Enable access and provide connections to the water, the
   coast, natural areas, neighbourhood and the park network.

   Principle 6: Be flexible, adaptive and responsive.

2. compatibility with park values and park specific information in Part D.

3. any relevant policies in this plan.

4. the capacity of the park to accommodate the activity.

5. any potential impacts on current users of the park, such as any exclusive use
   of the park or part of the park

6. any relevant bylaws.
11.2.3 Ngā mahi aru moni / Commercial activities

Tuapapa / Background

There are a wide variety of commercial activities that currently operate on Hibiscus and Bays parks. These include temporary commercial activities such as food trucks, markets, sports equipment hire and lessons. Commercial trading can happen on our parks; however, decisions and approvals are made depending how the land is held by council, that is under the Reserves Act (including the reserve classification) or the LGA.

The benefits of commercial trading may include:

- enhancement of the park user’s experience by providing additional services to those provided on the park
- enabling a wider range of uses and activities to be undertaken, such as windsurfing or kayaking which require specialised equipment, not otherwise available to the general public
- activation of park spaces and enhancement of existing activity in the park e.g. provision of refreshments whilst watching sports games or the kids playing
- revenue gain for cost recovery or potential contribution to ongoing maintenance and renewal of park assets where possible.

The statutory purpose and reserve classification of a park under the Reserves Act places constraints on whether commercial activity is permissible. Public notification of a commercial proposal may be necessary.

Council bylaws also regulate commercial activities on parks. Currently the Auckland Council Trading and Events Bylaw 2015 requires approval for most commercial activities.

The requirements of the legislation and bylaws is the basis for authorising appropriate activities for park spaces. The local board manages temporary commercial activities through a landowner approval process.\(^\text{12}\)

Te Whāinga / Objective

1. To ensure the commercial use of parks occurs in ways that does not compromise park values, that encourages use of parks where they add to the enjoyment and experience of park users, is consistent with the principles for park management and in accordance with the Reserves Act and any relevant bylaws.

Te Kaupapa Here / Policy

11.2.3.1 Subject to the Reserves Act and any relevant bylaws, the assessment of an application for a commercial activity should consider:

\(^{12}\) Note: although out of scope of this plan, approval may also be required under the council’s Trading and Events in Public Places Bylaw 2015
1. the relevance of the objectives and authorisation assessment approach in section 11.2.2

2. whether the activity has a community benefit component that is compatible with the reserve classification, park values and park information in Part D

3. how the activity activates a park and/or enhances park users’ experience of the park.
11.2.4 Rihi me ngā raihana hapori / Community leases and licences

Tuapapa / Background

Leases and licences provide for the occupation of space in a park and are the most common forms of authorisation granted to a person or voluntary organisation that is occupying or using part of a park.

Leases and licences may be granted over Reserves Act and LGA land.

The Reserves Act prescribes when and how leasing and licencing may be approved on reserve land according to its classification or purpose. Authorisation in accordance with the relevant provisions under the Act is a statutory requirement.

The Community Occupancy Guidelines 2012 (currently under review) have been developed to assist local boards in making decisions regarding the allocation of community occupancy agreements and to provide an overview of standard lease and licence terms and conditions. The guidelines are also intended to provide community groups wishing to apply for a community occupancy agreement an overview of eligibility criteria and the application process.

There are a variety of lease and licence arrangements currently in place in Hibiscus and Bays. These enable a wide variety of recreational and community activities to operate on parks ranging from organised sports clubs, community support services, arts and cultural activities and community gardens.

Part D, covering the individual parks, identifies where leasing or licensing activities are contemplated on a park, but it does not always identify specifics on current lessees or licensees. This is to ensure this management plan remains relevant over its lifespan. So, while it is specific enough to contemplate the activity or group of activities for which a lease or licence can be granted, it also provides flexibility should changes be required at the time a lease or licence expires. For example, it is recognised that Freyberg Park contemplates leases to several organised sports groups and community services.

Financial sustainability is a concern of many sporting and community groups located on parks as they need to meet the increasing operating costs of their facilities. Fund-raising activities are likely to form part of leasing proposals for these groups.

Assessments of lease and licence proposals may also need to consider other relevant policies within this plan. For example, if this includes a new building, the policies relating to buildings and park development will apply.

Te Whāinga / Objective

1. To consider the protection of park values, and where relevant, the level of provision of open space when considering any lease or licence arrangements.

Ngā Kaupapa Here / Policies
11.2.4.1 The assessment of an application for a lease or licence should consider the relevance of the objectives and authorisation assessment approach in 11.2.2.

11.2.4.2 Where relevant, when assessing proposals for a community lease or licence consider any reduction in open space and impact on the functionality of the park.
11.2.5 Ngā kaupapa whakahaere [tbc] /
Events and activation

Tuapapa / Background

Hibiscus and Bays parks host a wide range of events, from small private events like weddings to large public events which showcase the area. Auckland Council’s Events Policy sets out why and how Auckland Council is involved in events.

The benefits of events include:
- bringing people together to share memorable experiences
- celebrating Auckland and its people
- commemorating and respecting important occasions
- profiling Hibiscus and Bays and the Auckland Region
- invigorating the economy.

The local board manages events through a landowner approval process and the and relevant bylaws (for example Trading and Events in Public Places Bylaw 2015), to minimise adverse impacts on other users, neighbours and the park itself.

Ngā Whāinga / Objectives

1. To maximise community use of parks through events which are consistent with the park values and provide benefit to park users and the community.

2. To ensure where events include a commercial component, that this use of the park occurs in a way that is consistent with park values (refer to Section 6)

Ngā Kaupapa Here / Policies

11.2.5.1 The assessment of event proposals should consider the relevance of the objectives and authorisation assessment approach in section 11.2.2 and the following:

1. the numbers of participants or size of group/s involved
2. the location of the activity
3. timing of the activity, including duration, time of day, season or time of year
4. consistency with other approved park authorisations, leases and licences
5. likely impact of the of the activity on the park and other park users
6. the requirement for rest periods for popular event locations where grass surfaces need time to recover and/or the local community can enjoy the park.
11.2.6] Wāhi noho mō te pō /

Overnight Accommodation

Tuapapa / Background

Overnight accommodation on parks and reserves can be regulated by the council through a combination of the Reserves Act 1977, Local Government Act 2002 and Freedom Camping Act 2011, and any bylaws made under these Acts.

Reserves Act

Section 44 of the Reserves Act does not permit use of a reserve for personal accommodation, including camping, unless an exception under the Act applies.

Exceptions can apply where consent is granted by the Minister of Conservation (which is delegated to Auckland Council), or if the exception is defined in Part D under the individual park section of this management plan.

Part D does not provide for overnight accommodation on Hibiscus and Bays parks, except for some leased facilities on parks where this provision is part of their standard operation. For example, this includes Orewa Beach Holiday Park, surf clubs that require accommodation for on duty surf lifeguards and the Sir Peter Blake Marine Education and Recreation Centre.

Local Government Act 2002

The Public Safety and Nuisance Bylaw 2013, enacted under the Local Government Act, currently prohibits staying in a tent overnight in a park unless prior written approval has been obtained from Auckland Council.

Freedom Camping Act 2011

The Freedom Camping Act generally allows people to camp overnight in tents or vehicles on public land, unless it has been restricted or prohibited in a bylaw or other enactment.

Coastal locations like many of Hibiscus and Bays parks are popular with the growing number of freedom campers in Auckland and New Zealand. The limited supply of freedom camping sites causes overcrowding, illegal camping and increased tension with residents and other park users.

Currently, the primary enactments that control freedom camping in Auckland are the Reserves Act, Public Safety and Nuisance Bylaw and Freedom Camping Bylaw.

The Freedom Camping Bylaw 2015 currently prohibits overnight accommodation in vehicles except in designated areas. At the time this management plan was adopted, the designated areas in Hibiscus and Bays were Hatfields Beach Recreation Reserve and the carpark adjacent to Gulf Harbour Hammerhead Marina Reserve (which is not in the scope of this plan).

Te Whāinga / Objective
1. To manage overnight accommodation on parks in accordance with section 44 of the Reserves Act and any relevant bylaws, or within leased and council facilities in parks identified in Part D, Volume 2.
11.2.7 Ngā tohu me ngā kōhatu maharatanga me te rui pungarehu / Plaques and memorials and the scattering of ashes

Tuapapa / Background

Parks are often seen as a desirable place to commemorate and remember people and events, and scatter ashes. However, memorials, commemorative plaques and dedicated structures within parks can create a feeling of exclusivity. The atmosphere created by the presence of these is not always conducive to the use and enjoyment of the park by the general public. Careful consideration needs to be given to the quantity and location of plaques and memorials to ensure they do not detract from the natural setting or create a proliferation of commemorative elements in a park.

Memorial plantings, without plaques, that are part of an approved planting programme are considered to be a more suitable way to commemorate people and events.

Scattering of ashes is a very personal and sensitive matter. Different cultures have different ways of dealing with cremation and the disposal of ashes. Dispersal of ashes in waterways is a special part of the cultural beliefs of some cultural groups. It is, however, culturally inappropriate for Māori. Ashes can affect grass on sports fields and the health of plants within public gardens.

Ngā Whāinga / Objectives

1. To generally not allow personal memorials or plaques to be located on parks.

2. To consider commemorative memorials, plaques, gardens and structures associated with a person or event of particular significance.

3. To respect cultural sensitivities around the scattering of ashes on Hibiscus and Bays parks and ensure Reserves Act obligations to mana whenua are given effect to.

Ngā Kaupapa Here / Policies

11.2.7.1 The assessment of applications for plaques and memorial structures should consider the relevance of the objectives and authorisation assessment approach in section 11.2.2. They should not detract from the character of the park or enjoyment of the public and will generally be in recognition of:

1. an historical figure or a person or group of particular significance to the park or locality

2. a significant cultural landscape or place, or

3. a significant event\(^\text{13}\).

\(^{13}\) These events may include significant events to mana whenua, the opening or unveiling of the park or major facility on a park, visits by Royalty, Heads of State and other dignitaries, commemoration of international, national and local events, anniversaries of community organisations and other events of a civic nature may be considered appropriate for formal recognition.
11.2.7.2 Enable memorial plantings (without plaques) on parks where they are part of a council approved planting programme.

11.2.7.3 The scattering of ashes on parks is generally considered to be inappropriate, including ceremonies that utilise parks to deposit ashes into waterways or the ocean.
11.2.8 Ngā momo ratonga tūmatanui, tūmataiti hoki / Public and private utilities

Tuapapa / Background

As Hibiscus and Bays grows and intensifies, the demand to place public and private utilities on parks such as private stormwater infrastructure, has increased. Parks can be perceived as convenient and logical places to locate both above and underground utilities. The location of public stormwater and wastewater underground pipes in local parks also means that new connections into the network arising from adjacent residential development often have to be built within the park.

Utilities often result in permanent loss of parkland, a decrease in visual and physical amenity, restrictions on the future use and development of the park for recreation purposes and degradation of park values. Above and underground infrastructure on parks can have adverse impacts on public enjoyment of parks either as a result of ongoing operational side effects, such as noise or odour, or during utility maintenance activities.

The cumulative impact of non-recreational infrastructure has the potential for parkland to become effectively disposed of or unusable for recreational and community use.

Section 48 of the Reserves Act prescribes how easements for utilities will be considered and when the proposal will require public notification.

Section 48A of the Act addresses how proposals for telecommunication stations will be assessed and when public notification will be triggered.

Authorising public and private utilities to be constructed within parks can be undertaken to enable growth, unlock private land for development, or provide essential services like energy, telecommunications, water supply, waste and stormwater disposal.

Hibiscus and Bays parks are not provided by council as convenient locations for non-recreational infrastructure. It is important that utility maintenance and operations protect park values, and that any necessary new utilities are properly assessed and approved and are sited carefully to avoid future problems for park use, development and utility management.

It is important to note that reserves specifically acquired for utility purposes, such as drainage reserves, are outside the scope of this plan as decision making for these reserves sits with council’s governing body.

Ngā Whāinga / Objective

1. To ensure, as far as possible, that parks remain unencumbered by utility structures and services that restrict or prevent future park use and development.

Ngā Kaupapa Here / Policies

11.2.8.1 The development of utility structures and services on parks will not be approved except where they cannot be reasonably located elsewhere and where they meet the requirements of the Reserves Act 1977.
11.2.8.2 Assessment of an application to locate utility structures or services on a park will consider the objectives and authorisation assessment criteria in section 11.2.2.

11.2.8.3 The assessment of applications for utility structures or services will consider alternative locations within the park where potential impacts on the park can be minimised including:

1. avoiding locations that compromise the park’s function or future development and use of the park or recreation access to and from water;
2. reducing the footprint of utility structures where feasible;
3. clustering around the perimeter of the park or co-siting with existing compatible park and utility structures.

11.2.8.4 Allow existing utility structures and services to remain on parks (subject to any provisions or agreements regarding termination or expiry of lease, easement or right of way).

11.2.8.5 Enable the reasonable location of civil defence, emergency management and public safety infrastructure on parks such as tsunami sirens and Safeswim communication. Ensure placement balances the impact on park values and effectiveness of the infrastructure.
Puka 1 - Ngā Āpitihanga
Volume 1- Appendices

Āpitihanga A: Ngā Mana me ngā Tautapa Rāhui Ture Whenua 1977
Appendix A: Reserves Act 1977 Powers and Delegations

[technical content to be added]
Appendix B: Guiding Documents

- Auckland Council’s Māori Responsiveness Framework
- Auckland Unitary Plan – Open Space Zone objectives and rules
- Auckland Council Parks and Open Space Acquisition Policy
- Auckland Sport and Recreation Strategic Action Plan
- **Auckland Council Thriving Communities Action Plan 2014**
- Auckland Council Community Facilities Network Plan 2015
- Auckland Council sportsfield capacity work
- Auckland Design Manual (provides advice for developing, designing and building; and includes guidance for design for safety, Māori design, universal design and health, activity and wellbeing)
- Auckland Council Weed Management Policy for parks and open spaces
- Auckland Regional Pest Management Plan
- **Auckland’s Urban Ngahere (Forest) Strategy 2018**
- Coastal Management Framework for the Auckland Region
- **DRAFT Auckland’s Climate Action Framework / Te Tāruke-ā-Tāwhiri 2019**
- Mana whenua documents, such as iwi management plans and relationship agreements
### Apitihanga C: Ngā ture ā-rohe mai i te tau 2020 / Appendix C: Bylaws as of 2020

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bylaw</th>
<th>What it covers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alcohol Control Bylaw 2014</td>
<td>controls the consumption or possession of alcohol in public places through alcohol bans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal Management Bylaw 2015</td>
<td>specifies responsible horse riding standards for public parks and beaches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>requires every person wanting to keep bees or graze stock in a public park to get permission from the council.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dog Management Bylaw 2012</td>
<td>states where dogs are allowed under control on and off a leash, and where dogs are not allowed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>requires dog owners to immediately remove and appropriately dispose of their dog’s faeces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freedom Camping Bylaw 2015</td>
<td>prohibits freedom camping, except in designated areas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>freedom camping in designated areas must be in accordance with any conditions applicable for that area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Safety and Nuisance Bylaw 2013</td>
<td>includes rules around behaviour that puts public safety at risk or causes a nuisance, damage or obstruction, or interferes with any other person in their use or enjoyment of that public place</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>additional controls cover:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- use of public places</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- closing a park or beach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- temporarily restricting recreational activities, and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- driving or parking vehicles on parks and beaches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signage Bylaw 2015</td>
<td>includes rules around signage on public open spaces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trading and Events in Public Places Bylaw 2015</td>
<td>covers the regulation and management of commercial activities and events that use public places in a way that is fair and consistent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>requires appropriate approvals for trading activity in a park and specifies what matters need to be considered in assessment of trading activity and events</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traffic Bylaw 2015</td>
<td>enables vehicles to be prohibited or restricted in public places where necessary</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

14 Please always check to Auckland Council website for the most up-to-date version of the applicable bylaws.
Äpitihanga D: Ngā Mātāpono Hoaho a Te Aranga / Appendix D: Te Aranga Design Principles

Mana:
The status of iwi and hapū as mana whenua is recognised and respected. The principle of mana is that mana whenua are enabled to determine how they are to be involved. For example:

- exploring with mana whenua the opportunities for them to be involved in parks in ways which enable expression of kaitiakitanga, including but not limited to, developing processes so that mana whenua can effectively contribute to council decision making
- enabling the appropriate recognition and consideration of mana whenua traditional practices and protocols within parks management.
- sustain the mauri (life force) of taonga within parks by working with mana whenua in their role as kaitiaki
- potential for harvesting of plants (such as flax), or for on-going maintenance contracts
- cultural monitoring during any construction or excavation works and mana whenua inspection of environmental controls
- mana whenua providing karakia for site blessing to enhance overall significance of site.

Taiao:
The natural environment is protected, restored and/or enhanced. For example:

- avoiding the mixing of contaminated water into marine and freshwater receiving environments aligns with the principles of Taiao and Mauri Tu
- avoiding mixing waters from different sources
- acknowledging the importance of water by managing stormwater on site
- restoring the mauri of stormwater (treatment of stormwater) by passing it through land before it is released into natural waterbodies
- using plants native to the Auckland region and location-specific and eco-sourced where possible
- long term strategy to replace exotic plants with native species
- protecting the habitats of edible plants and native marine life which are traditional sources of food for local Māori
- restoring a buffer of native vegetation alongside waterways, wetlands and remnant vegetation
- daylighting or naturalising streams

Mauri Tu:
Environmental health is protected, maintained and/or enhanced.
For example:
- the use of organic fertilisers and herbicides and provision for fish passage aligns with the principles of both Taiao and Mauri Tu
- hand weeding and hand maintenance are preferred
- including or reinstating or improving health of remnant landmark species of the region
- providing native habitat for traditional flora and fauna, including fish passage where appropriate
- allowing the use of non-threatened materials for cultural use by mana whenua.

Ahi kā:
Iwi/hapū have a living and enduring presence and are secure and valued within their rohe. For example:
- urupā (traditional burial grounds) are commonly located near watercourses and riparian/coastal margins. In alignment with Ahi kā, extra care should be taken when excavating near these zones
- providing opportunity for mana whenua to supply native seedling stock and /or undertake maintenance recognising opportunity for mana whenua to ensure their ahi kā is upheld
- facilitating mana whenua making a tangible contribution to the community through planting days.

Mahi Toi:
Iwi/hapū narratives are captured and expressed creatively and appropriately. For example:
- enlisting mana whenua to provide cultural narrative prior to works can provide workers with an understanding of the rich cultural history and significance of the area. This aligns with Mahi Toi and Tohu
- cultural narratives can be incorporated into signage, buildings, park infrastructure
- identifying, mapping and assessing mana whenua values (ancestral lands, water, sites and landscapes of significance and other taonga) associated with each park.

Tohu:
Mana whenua significant sites and cultural landscapes and landmarks are acknowledged by:
- recognition of tohu, including wāhi tapu, maunga, awa, puna, mahinga kai and ancestral kainga
- allowing visual connection to significant sites to be created, preserved and enhanced
- identifying the wider cultural landmarks and associated narratives able to enable them to inform building / spatial orientation and general design responses
- using heritage trails, markers and interpretation boards to ‘tell the story’.
Whakapapa:

Māori names are celebrated through:
- recognising and celebrating of the significance of mana whenua ancestral names
- recognising ancestral names as entry points for exploring and honouring tipuna, historical narratives and customary practices associated with development sites and their ability to enhance connections to sense of place
- ensuring that mana whenua consultation and research on the use of correct ancestral names, including macrons, is undertaken
- recognising traditional place names through signage and wayfinding
- using accurate and appropriate names to inform design processes.
Hibiscus and Bays Local Board
19 March 2020

Attachment A

Item 13

Āpitihanga E: Ngā Whakamārama /
Appendix E: Definitions

Active transport
in terms of parks planning refers to modes of transport that require a person to be physically active, for example walking, running, cycling or scootering

Activating parks
assets, activities, programmes or events that are designed to encourage use and enjoyment of a park; can be temporary or permanent

Activation
Activations are organised programmes, events or activities to give people new and interesting chances to play, have fun, and be active in their local parks

Administering body
in relation to this plan means the local board, appointed under this Act or any corresponding former Act to control and manage that reserve or in which or in whom that reserve is vested under this Act or under any other Act or any corresponding former Act; and includes any Minister of the Crown (other than the Minister of Conservation) so appointed

All-ability
providing for people with a range of abilities that may relate to age, or physical, mental or financial capacity

Ancillary activities/services/uses/infrastructure
Activities/services/uses/infrastructure necessary to support or supplementary to the primary activities or operation of a group or organisation

Animal
any mammal, bird, reptile, amphibian, fish (including shellfish) or related organism, insect, crustacean, or organism of every kind; but does not include a human being

Archaeological Site
a place associated with pre-1900 human activity, where there may be evidence relating to the history of New Zealand. However, a place associated with post-1900 human activity may be gazetted as an archaeological site under the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014

Biodiversity
refers to the range and diversity of the native or indigenous flora and fauna on the parks

Boat
means every description of vessel (including barges, rafts, lighters, and like vessels) used in navigation, however propelled

Building
a structure with a roof and walls standing permanently in one place, examples on parks include clubrooms, community halls, toilet blocks and storage facilities

Bylaws
refers to bylaws authorised by Acts of parliament to be made by Auckland Council that apply to Auckland
**Common Marine and Coastal Area**
all the land and water on the seaward side of the line of mean high-water springs to the outer limits of the territorial sea. This excludes:

(a) specified freehold land located in that area; and

(b) any area that is owned by the Crown and has the status of any of the following kinds:

(i) a conservation area within the meaning of section 2(1) of the Conservation Act 1987;

(ii) a national park within the meaning of section 2 of the National Parks Act 1980;

(iii) a reserve within the meaning of section 2(1) of the Reserves Act

**Commercial activities**
any activity undertaken on a park which involves an element of personal financial gain or benefit by the person or persons undertaking it, over and above the benefit generally gained by the public

**Community group or organisation**
a non-profit organisation or association of persons who have the primary aim of working to provide services and benefits to the community

- any funds generated are used to maintain and develop the organisation to support its community services and activities
- has open membership criteria
- restrictions are not imposed, such as setting membership or participation fees at a level that exclude most people who might want to participate

**Concept plans**
values-based plans that prescribe the long-term vision for the park in terms of the intrinsic value to be protected and the general development and activity intentions for the park

**Crown land**
has the same meaning as in the Land Act 1948

**Development Plans**
plans that prescribe the detailed layout of the park as a preliminary to developing contract architectural, engineering or landscape drawings

**Easement**
A legal right to use the land of another, in a particular way for some specified purpose, without any right to occupation or possession. Examples include rights of way, right to convey, electricity, stormwater or wastewater

**Encroachment**
the unauthorised occupation or use of any part of a park or reserve
Event a significant occurrence, social gathering (private or public) or activity, happening at a determinable time and place

Filming the use of land and buildings for the purpose of commercial video and film production and includes the setting up and dismantling of film sets and associated facilities for staff

Foreshore all land lying between the high-water mark of the sea at ordinary spring tides and its low-water mark at ordinary spring tides

Freedom Camping has the meaning given by section 5 of the Freedom Camping Act 2011

Greenways connected pathways separated from roads that provide for safe walking, cycling and recreation. They provide access to places such as schools, libraries, shopping, and public transport nodes, and have environmental benefits

Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga means the Crown entity established by section 9 of the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014, previously known as the Historic Places Trust

Infrastructure all built structures on the parks including roads, vehicle parking areas, tracks, visitor facilities, signs, recreational furniture (such as seats) and operational facilities

Interpretation a form of communication that seeks to engage park visitors on a topic, such as the parks history. Can be achieved through signs, displays, guided walks, audio visuals, etc

Iwi a Māori tribe, usually containing a number of hapū with a common ancestor

Key stakeholders groups or individuals that have a particular non-statutory interest in a park/s or the outcomes of a project, programme or activity

Kōiwi human skeletal remains

Lease a lease grants an interest in the land that gives exclusive possession of reserve land for specified activities. (a) means—

(i) a grant of an interest in land that—

(A) gives exclusive possession of the land; and

(B) makes provision for any activity on the land that the lessee is permitted to carry out;

(ii) any document purporting to be a lease (whether or not the document gives the lessee exclusive possession of the land concerned) and issued under any enactment passed before the commencement of section 2 of the Reserves Amendment Act 1996:

---

15 Refer to Reserves Act s.2 Interpretation
any document purporting to be a lease (whether or not the
document gives the lessee exclusive possession of the land
concerned) and issued under this Act before the
commencement of the said section 2; but
(b) does not include a licence referred to below; —
and lessee has a corresponding meaning

Licence

(a) means—
(i) a profit à prendre (The right of persons to share in the land
owned by another) or any other grant that gives a non-
exclusive interest in land; or
(ii) a grant that makes provision for any activity on the land that
the licensee is permitted to carry out; and
(b) includes—
(i) any document purporting to be a licence (whether or not the
licence gives an interest, or makes any provision, referred to in
paragraph (a)) and issued under any enactment relating to
reserves that was passed before the commencement of
section 2 of the Reserves Amendment Act 1996; and
(ii) any document purporting to be a licence and purporting to
grant an exclusive interest in land, and issued under this Act
before the date of commencement of the said section 2 or
issued under any other enactment relating to reserves that was
passed before that date; and
(iii) any document purporting to be a licence (whether or not the
licence gives an interest, or makes any provision, referred to in
paragraph (a)) and issued under this Act before the
commencement of the said section 2; —
and licensee has a corresponding meaning

Mahi toi  Māori art or craft
Mana Whenua  customary authority exercised by an iwi or hapū or individual in
an identified area
Mean High Water Springs  MHWS is a dynamic boundary which is the average height of
successive high tides when the tidal range is the greatest (i.e.
average height of spring tides)
Micromobility  Micromobility is the use of small mobility devices designed to
carry one or two people, or ‘last mile’ deliveries. E-scooters,
bicycles and e-bikes are all examples

16 Refer to Reserves Act s.2 Interpretation
any reference to a reserve in this Plan; a) refers to land set apart for public purposes in accordance with a provision of the Reserves Act, and b) is assumed to include land held under the Local Government Act that is managed by council as reserve, unless otherwise specified.

Pathogens

any agent (usually a microbe) that causes a disease. Pathogens can attack native flora and fauna, and spread autonomously by water or air, or vectored by animal and human activities.

Permit

in relation to section 59A of the Reserves Act,—

(a) means a grant of rights to carry out an activity that does not require an interest in land; and

(b) includes any authorisation or licence granted before the commencement of this definition that granted similar rights.

Plant

any angiosperm, gymnosperm, fern, or fern ally; and includes any moss, liverwort, algae, fungus, or related organism

Rāhui

In Māori culture, a rāhui is a form of tapu restricting access to, or use of, an area or resource by the kaitiakitanga of the area.

Rangatiratanga

1. chieftainship, right to exercise authority, chiefly autonomy, chiefly authority, ownership, leadership of a social group, domain of the rangatira, noble birth, attributes of a chief.

2. kingdom, realm, sovereignty, principality, self-determination, self-management - connotations extending the original meaning of the word resulting from Bible and Treaty of Waitangi translations.

Road

a road that is formed and maintained for vehicle use by the public.

Significant

an effect that is noticeable and will have a serious adverse impact on the environment

Social enterprise

is an organisation that has a social, cultural, or environmental mission, that derives a substantial portion of its income from trade, and that reinvests the majority of its profit/surplus in the fulfilment of its mission.

Spatial Plan

a visual illustration of the intended future layout of a park which will consider the park's values and any relevant environmental constraints and may show the location, form and mix of soft and hard infrastructure. This can be achieved through a number of vehicles including a concept plan, development plan or masterplan.

Structure

includes any construction or framework, building, equipment, device or facility, made by people and fixed to the land or another structure.
Tāmaki Makaurau  the Māori name for the Auckland region.

Taonga  means anything highly prized or treasured, tangible or intangible that contributes to Māori hauora (long term wellbeing). The term equates roughly to the concept of a resource, but incorporates a range of social, economic and cultural associations. Included, for example, are te reo (the Māori language), wāhi tapu, waterways, fishing grounds, mountains and place names.

Tikanga  correct procedure, custom, lore, method, way, plan, practice, convention, protocol. The customary system of values and practices that have developed over time and are deeply embedded in the social context.

Utilities  refers to network utilities such as telecommunication, radio communication and electricity infrastructure.

Vehicle  a contrivance equipped with wheels or revolving runners upon which it moves or is moved; and includes a contrivance from which the road wheels or revolving runners have been removed

Voluntary Organisation  any body of persons (whether incorporated or not) not formed for private profit

Wāhi tapu  Māori sacred place, sacred site - a place subject to long-term ritual restrictions on access or use, e.g. a burial ground, a battle site or a place where tapu objects were placed.

Wildlife  all animals that are living in a wild state; but does not include any animals of any species for the time being specified in Schedule 6 of the Wildlife Act 1953

Within the existing footprint  means the building structure and is defined by the perimeter of the building plan or in the case of the lease the boundary provided on the lease plan. Generally parking areas, landscaping and other non-building facilities are not included in the building footprint.
Draft Hibiscus and Bays Local Parks Management Plan – amendments to draft plan following peer review
High-level amendments* made to HB LPMP

1. restructured the plan
2. provided greater policy direction in some areas
3. ensured policies fully reflect Reserves Act provisions
4. amended Individual Parks section to add newly acquired parks and check consistency

* Additions and significant amendments are highlighted within the plan in yellow
1. Re-structuring of the plan / amendments

Purpose of restructuring:
- keep management framework together
- make the plan easier to navigate
- improve readability

NEW sub-section: How to use the plan
- how to navigate the plan
- added examples
- added topics reference table (covered by policy, bylaw, etc)
2. Provide greater policy direction in some areas

- **Improved direction on climate change within plan** (based on the peer review and feedback from the Chief Sustainability Office)
  - climate change policy (section 11.1.3)
  - minor additions to the natural values and social and recreational values (see section 6 of the draft plan)
  - Minor amendments to principle 6 (in section 8)
  - Minor addition to Protection of Natural Environment management focus area (Section 10.3)

- **Added policies back into plan**
  - partnering and volunteering
  - public and private utilities

- **Amended policies on**
  - overnight accommodation
  - park naming
  - plaques and memorials and the scattering of ashes
3. Ensured policies fully reflect Reserves Act provisions

- throughout entire policy section - added references to the relevant provisions in the Reserves Act 1977

Examples:

- included reference to procedure for officially naming or renaming reserves outlined in Reserves Act in Park Naming policy
- included reference to requirements under the Act that indigenous biodiversity needs to be managed and protected in a way that is compatible with the principal or primary purpose into Plants and Animals policy
4. Amended Individual Parks Section

- individual parks now sit in Volume 2 – park specific information
- added 13 new parks identified since Opus undertook initial land status research
- checked consistency of information provided on each park
- ensured each park gave reference back to the Principles and General Policies in Part B, Volume 1 to provide a complete picture of how the park will be managed
### Attachment F - Options for hearings and decision-making on final plan

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Decision-maker</th>
<th>Hearings panel</th>
<th>Retaining local decision making</th>
<th>Retaining local knowledge during hearings</th>
<th>Ensuring Reserves Act / Te ao Māori expertise on panel</th>
<th>Perception of independence during hearings process</th>
<th>Cost to local board</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Option 1 - Local board</strong></td>
<td>Local board hears submissions and makes decisions on the management plan</td>
<td>Local board</td>
<td>Local board only</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>No additional cost</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Option 2 - Local board panel with an independent chair** | • Local board appoints an independent commissioner to chair a panel with some or all of the local board.  
  • The panel hears submissions and makes recommendations to the local board on required amendments to the draft plan following hearings. | Local board    | Panel comprising of independent commissioner and local board members | ✓                             | ✓                                        | ✓                                                   |                             | No additional cost to local board (cost is covered by organisation)                                                                |
| **Option 3 - Independent commissioners hear submissions and make recommendations to the local board** | • The local board appoints an independent panel comprising three commissioners to hear and consider the submissions and make recommendations to the local board.  
  • The local board makes the decision whether to approve the management plan.                                                                                                                             | Local board    | Independent commissioners | ✓                             | ×                                        | ✓                                                   | ✓                             | Cost for two additional commissioners to be carried by local board                                                                 |
| **Option 4 - Appoint a committee to hear submissions and make decisions** | • Local board appoints an independent committee to:  
  o hear objections and comments;  
  o consider the extent to which comments and objections should be allowed or accepted or disallowed or not accepted;  
  o approve the final plan.  
  • The committee would have a minimum of three members, one of whom is required to be a local board member.                                                                                   | Committee comprising of independent commissioners and local board member/s | Committee comprising of independent commissioners and local board member/s | some                          | some                                    | ✓                                                   | ✓                             | Depends on number of commissioners appointed                                                                                           |
Te take mō te pūrongo

Purpose of the report
1. To adopt the Hibiscus and Bays Grants Programme 2020/2021.

Whakarāpopototanga matua

Executive summary
2. The Auckland Council Community Grants Policy guides the allocation of local, multi-board and regional grant programmes to groups and organisations delivering projects, activities and services that benefit Aucklanders.

3. The Community Grants Policy supports each local board to review and adopt their own local grants programme for the next financial year.

4. This report presents the Hibiscus and Bays Grants Programme 2020/2021 for adoption (see Attachment A).

Ngā tūtohunga

Recommendation/s
That the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board:

a) Adopt the Hibiscus and Bays Grants Programme 2020/2021.

Horopaki

Context
5. The Auckland Council Community Grants Policy guides the allocation of local, multi-board and regional grant programmes to groups and organisations delivering projects, activities and services that benefit Aucklanders.

6. The Community Grants Policy supports each local board to review and adopt its own local grants programme for the next financial year. The local board grants programme guides community groups and individuals when making applications to the local board.

7. The local board community grants programme includes:
   - outcomes as identified in the local board plan
   - specific local board grant priorities
   - which grant types will operate, the number of grant rounds and opening and closing dates
   - any additional criteria or exclusions that will apply
   - other factors the local board consider to be significant to their decision-making

8. Once the local board grants programme 2020/2021 has been adopted, the types of grants, grant rounds, criteria and eligibility with be advertised through an integrated communication and marketing approach which includes utilising the local board channels.
Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice

9. The aim of the local board grant programme is to deliver projects and activities which align with the outcomes identified in the local board plan. The new Hibiscus and Bays Grants Programme has been discussed with the local board at the 27 February 2020 business meeting with the feedback incorporated into the grants programme for 2020/2021.

10. The new grant programme includes:
   - applicants that have considered other sources of funding as an important factor
   - the Facilities Grant information
   - a revised facilities grant round date to align with other major funders

Tauākī whakaaweawe āhuarangi
Climate impact statement

11. The local board grants programme aims to respond to Auckland Council’s commitment to address climate change by providing grants to individuals and groups with projects that support community climate change action. Local board grants can contribute to climate action through the support of projects that address food production and food waste; alternative transport methods; community energy efficiency education and behaviour change; build community resilience and support tree planting.

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera
Council group impacts and views

12. The grants programme has no identified impacts on council-controlled organisations and therefore their views are not required.

13. Based on the priority focus of an application, a subject matter expert from the relevant council unit will provide input and advice. The priority focus of an application is identified as arts, community, events, sport and recreation, environment or heritage.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe
Local impacts and local board views

14. The grants programme has been developed by the local board to set the direction of its grants programme. This programme is reviewed on an annual basis.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori
Māori impact statement

15. All grant programmes respond to Auckland Council’s commitment to improving Māori wellbeing by providing grants to organisations delivering positive outcomes for Māori. Applicants are asked how their project aims to increase Māori outcomes in the application process.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea
Financial implications

16. The allocation of grants to community groups is within the adopted Long-term Plan 2018 - 2028 and local board agreements.
Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
*Risks and mitigations*

17. The allocation of grants occurs within the guidelines and criteria of the Community Grants Policy. Therefore, there is minimal risk associated with the adoption of the grants programme.

Ngā koringa ā-muri
*Next steps*

18. An implementation plan is underway, and the local board grants programme will be locally advertised through the local board and council channels, including the council website, local board Facebook page and communication with past recipients of grants.

Ngā tāpirihanga
*Attachments*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Hibiscus and Bays Grant Programme 2020/2021</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
*Signatories*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Mary Kienholz - Senior Grants Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Marion Davies - Grants and Incentives Manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rhonwen Heath - Head of Rates Valuations &amp; Data Mgmt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lesley Jenkins - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Hibiscus and Bays Local Board
Community Grants Programme 2020/2021

Purpose
Grants help groups and organisations to provide activities, projects, programmes, initiatives and events that make a positive contribution to the community within the local board area.

The local board would like to see applicants demonstrate that they are working collaboratively with other community groups and have identified alternative funding partnerships. It is important for groups and organisations to be sustainable and deliver good community outcomes.

Important Advice for Applicants
Applicants are encouraged to read the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board Plan before submitting an application.

You will be asked to identify how your project aligns with one or more of the local board plan priorities and show how the project will benefit the community.

Ensure that you clearly outline the contribution you are making to the project within the local board area.

The Hibiscus and Bays Local Board plan can be found on the Hibiscus and Bays Community page.

Priorities
The Hibiscus and Bays Local Board has confirmed the following priorities for its contestable community grants. In your application identify how your events/projects/activity will contribute to one or more of the following:

- Place-shaping which includes adding value or making improvements to our community spaces
- Promote economic benefits locally
- Leisure or sporting opportunities that encourage the community to be more active
- Improving and enhancing access and amenity in parks, reserves and coastal areas
- Youth activities including leadership, education and training
- Inter-generational and “age-friendly” activities that support participation
- Artistic and creative opportunities for people and our community
- Education on pollution prevention, stream care or stream enhancement projects
- Restoration and environmental projects including pest free and waste minimisation initiatives
- Acknowledge New Zealand history and showcase our local heritage.

Other important factors (where appropriate to a proposed event/project or activity):
The Hibiscus and Bays Local Board will also take into account whether the applicant:

- has considered other sources of funding for their project
- is making a contribution to the event or project (financial, volunteer time etc.)
- has identified collaboration and working with other groups to deliver an event/activity and seek funding collaboratively
Item 14

- is utilising and supporting volunteer groups through the delivery of an event or project
- will get the community involved early on, by working collaboratively and creating opportunities to meet new people and share experiences
- is part of the sun-smart programme (for outdoor activities)
- has considered health and safety in the design of their event or project
- promotes smoke free programmes as part of their event or project.
Facilities Grant
The Facilities Grant provides funding to assist with the costs of planning or developing a facility with the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board area. This can include:
• needs assessments
• feasibility studies
• investigation and design
• small building works

Lower Priorities
The Hibiscus and Bays Local Board has identified the following as lower priorities:
• Wages and salaries, with the exception of fees for professional and specialised services
• Ongoing operational costs
• Churches and Educational Institutions, except where these groups can demonstrate the wider community benefit

Limitations
Applicants are generally ineligible to apply for the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board contestable grants if they have had two successful grant applications within the current financial year.

General Exclusions
The Hibiscus and Bays Local Board will not consider grants for financial assistance for:
• Activities that do not relate to one or more of the local board plan priorities
• Activities or projects where the funding responsibility lies with another organisation or central government
• Prizes for sports and other events (except trophies)
• Commercial business enterprises and educational institutions in accordance with the Council’s Community Grants Policy (Scope and Eligibility, Page 20)
• Internal applicants to fund projects, programmes or facilities run by Auckland Council or its employees
• Auckland Council CCO’s or organisations who receive funding from the Auckland Regional Amenities Fund.
• Applications for activities or projects outside of the local board area*
• Commitment to ongoing funding or financial support
• Applications to subsidise rentals, reduce debt or payment of rates
• Applications for the purchase or subsidy of alcohol or costs associated with staging after-match functions
• Grants for the sole purpose of an individual
• Family reunions
• Debt servicing
• Legal expenses
• Activities that promote religious or political purposes
• Medical expenses.

*With the exception of multi-local board applications where a benefit to the local board area can be shown
Contestable Grant Amounts:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name of grant</th>
<th>Local board’s proposed figures</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quick Response Grants</td>
<td>$200.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local Grants</td>
<td>$2,000.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Grant Round Application Dates

**Quick Response 2020/2021**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grant round:</th>
<th>Open date</th>
<th>Close date</th>
<th>Decision date</th>
<th>Projects to occur after:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Round One</td>
<td>21 September 2020</td>
<td>23 October 2020</td>
<td>19 November 2020</td>
<td>1 December 2020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Round Two</td>
<td>12 April 2021</td>
<td>14 May 2021</td>
<td>17 June 2021</td>
<td>1 July 2021</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Local Grant 2020/2021**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grant round:</th>
<th>Open date</th>
<th>Close date</th>
<th>Decision date</th>
<th>Projects to occur after:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Round One</td>
<td>13 July 2020</td>
<td>21 August 2020</td>
<td>15 October 2020</td>
<td>1 November 2020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Round Two</td>
<td>15 February 2021</td>
<td>26 March 2021</td>
<td>20 May 2021</td>
<td>1 June 2021</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Facilities Round 2020/2021**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grant round:</th>
<th>Open date</th>
<th>Close date</th>
<th>Decision date</th>
<th>Projects to occur after:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Round One</td>
<td>27 July 2020</td>
<td>11 September 2020</td>
<td>19 November 2020</td>
<td>1 December 2020</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Multi-board funding**

Hibiscus and Bays Local Board will also consider funding multi-board grant applications in collaboration with other local boards. Applicants will need to clearly demonstrate how their intended project, event or activities will specifically benefit people and communities in the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board area.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Multi-board grant round</th>
<th>Open date</th>
<th>Close date</th>
<th>Decision date</th>
<th>Projects to occur after:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Round one</td>
<td>15 June 2020</td>
<td>7 August 2020</td>
<td>15 October 2020</td>
<td>1 November 2020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Round two</td>
<td>18 January 2021</td>
<td>19 March 2021</td>
<td>20 May 2021</td>
<td>1 June 2021</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Obligations if you receive funding**

In order to ensure that the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board grant achieves positive results, recipients
will be obligated to provide evidence that the assistance has been used for the agreed purpose and the stated outcomes have been achieved. Obligations will be outlined in a funding agreement that the applicant will be required to enter into.

The following accountability measures are required:

- The completion and submission of accountability forms (including receipts), proving that grants have been used for the right purpose
- Any grant money that is unspent and not used for the project must be returned to the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board
- Recognition of the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board’s support of your initiative (e.g. using the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board logo on promotional material).
Te take mō te pūrongo

Purpose of the report

1. To provide an update to Hibiscus and Bays Local Board members on transport related matters in their area, including the Local Board Transport Capital Fund and Auckland Transport’s Community Safety Fund.

Whakarāpopototanga matua

Executive summary

2. This report covers:
   - a summary of Auckland Transport projects and operations in the local board area;
   - a summary of the board’s Transport Capital and Community Safety Funds;
   - a summary of general information items.

Ngā tūtohunga

Recommendation/s guidance

That the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board:

a) receive the Auckland Transport Update March 2020.

b) request that Auckland Transport provide scopes and rough order costs for the following projects for potential funding through the local board’s transport capital funding available for the 2019 – 2022 electoral term:
   - the installation of retractable bollards and improved pedestrian and cycling environments on Inverness, Clyde and Glen Roads, Browns Bay, to facilitate the use of Inverness Road and the adjacent Village Green and community facilities as a market venue and community focal point
   - the provision of appropriate signage and road markings at strategic locations entering the villages of Mairangi Bay and Silverdale to denote that travellers are entering and leaving these town centres
   - options for the installation of both a shared path and a footpath on Laurie Southwick Parade, Hobbs Bay, from the roundabout to the Gulf Harbour Ferry Terminal, excluding the area known as the Hammerhead
   - undergrounding of the existing overhead power lines on Beach Road, Browns Bay, from its intersection with Argyle Road to its intersection with Anzac and Glencoe Roads
   - installation of a footpath from the intersection of Forge Road and East Coast Road, Silverdale, on the eastern side of East Coast Road to Hibiscus Coast Highway
   - installation of a footpath on the western side of East Coast Road in the vicinity of Silverdale Adventure Park, 2104 East Coast Road, Silverdale to improve the safety of pedestrians who exit cars parked on East Coast Road and walk to the Adventure Park facility
   - installation of a footpath from Hatfields Beach to Orewa, using existing paths available through Alice Eaves Reserve, to complement the local
Hibiscus and Bays Local Board
19 March 2020

board’s Greenways Plans for the Alice Eaves Reserve area.

Horopaki Context

3. Auckland Transport (AT) is responsible for all of Auckland’s transport services, excluding state highways. We report on a monthly basis to local boards, as set out in our Local Board Engagement Plan. This monthly reporting commitment acknowledges the important engagement role local boards play in the governance of Auckland on behalf of their local communities.

4. This report updates the local board on AT projects and operations in the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board area, it summarises consultations and Traffic Control Committee decisions, and includes information on the status of the Local Board Transport Capital Fund (LBTCF) and Community Safety Fund (CSF).

5. The LBTCF is a capital budget provided to all local boards by Auckland Council and delivered by AT. Local boards can use this fund to deliver transport infrastructure projects they believe are important to their communities but are not part of AT’s work programme. Projects must:
   - be safe
   - not impede network efficiency
   - be in the road corridor (although projects in parks can be considered if there is a transport outcome).

6. AT’s CSF comprises $20 million in total allocated across all 21 local boards, with $5 million to be allocated during the 2019/2020 financial year and the balance of $15 million over the 2020/2021 financial year. This is a safety fund that sits within AT’s safety budget so the major component of the funding allocation formula is the Deaths and Serious Injuries (DSI) in a local board area. The purpose of the fund is to allow local communities to address long-standing road safety issues that have yet to become regional priorities and have therefore not been addressed by AT.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice

7. The total funds in the current electoral term available to the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board is $5,061,244. This includes $1,350,304 carried over from the previous electoral term.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hibiscus and Bays Local Board Transport Capital Fund Financial Summary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Funds Available in current political term</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Amount committed to date on projects approved for design and/or construction</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Remaining Budget left</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8. A series of workshops were scheduled to discuss projects the local board wish to nominate using the balance of funding available this electoral term.

9. At a workshop on 13 February members were advised of the more systematic process recently adopted by Auckland Council and AT for spending monies made available through the LBTCF. The new approach will:
   - create a more strategic and transparent decision making process to delivering these assets;
• improve consistency and ensure the same approach across all local boards;
• streamline the process to ultimately achieve faster turnaround of both scoping/estimating and delivery.

10. The local board was provided with the following timeline which will support this more systematic approach:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Timeline</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>February 2020</td>
<td>Workshop to identify potential LBTCF projects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March 2020</td>
<td>Workshop to confirm potential LBTCF projects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March 2020</td>
<td>Formal request to scope and cost (ROC) for LBTCF projects (AT needs these by 31 March).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May/June 2020</td>
<td>ROCs reported back to local boards for consideration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 2020</td>
<td>Formal approval for construction (projects under 300K) or design and firm estimate (projects over $300K).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

11. A second workshop was scheduled for Thursday, 12 March 2020, at which potential projects were discussed and members short-listed those projects they wished to prioritise for possible construction during the 2019 – 2022 electoral term.

12. In accordance with the timeline provided in paragraph 10 above it is requested that at this meeting the local board formally request the scope and rough order costs for projects it wishes to pursue for possible construction during the 2019 – 2022 electoral term.

13. AT will provide the scope and rough order of costs for these projects at a workshop scheduled for 14 May 2020.

14. Updates on projects approved for design and/or construction are provided below.

15. A speed reduction on Hibiscus Coast Highway and those roads intersecting within the Boulevard area associated with Project 578 - Orewa Boulevard Stage 3, was consulted on as part of AT’s Speed Limit Bylaw Review. Additional improvements proposed by AT in association with the speed limit reductions will focus on improving some of the existing pedestrian crossings and investigating new crossings and kerb build outs on those roads intersecting with the Hibiscus Coast Highway.

16. The speed limit changes outlined in the bylaw will become effective on 30 June 2020 and it is anticipated that the reduction approved for the Boulevard will be implemented with others for the Orewa Town Centre in November 2020.

17. At the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board meeting on 21 August the local board resolved to (HB/2019/134):

   advise Auckland Transport that the local board prefers Option Two, with a shared pedestrian/cycle path on the seaward side, for Local Board Transport Capital Fund Project 578, Orewa Boulevard Stage Three.

18. AT staff have established a community liaison group to consider the proposed improvements noted in paragraph 10. Public consultation for the improvements proposed under Project 578 – Orewa Boulevard Stage 3 will be carried out at the same time as public consultation for the improvements proposed by AT.
19. Speed reductions in the Mairangi Bay and Torbay town centres associated with Project 580 – Town Centre Slow Zones, were included in AT’s Speed Limit Bylaw Review.

20. The speed limited changes outlined in the bylaw will become effective on 30 June 2020 and it is anticipated that those for Mairangi Bay and Torbay will be implemented in November 2020.

21. Construction of the physical works on Beach Road, Torbay associated with Project 580 – Town Centre Slow Zones, began on 18 November and was completed early in December as anticipated.

22. The Mairangi Bay improvements associated with Project 580 – Town Centre Slow Zones, began in late-February and will be completed by the end of April 2020.

Community Safety Fund

23. At its meeting on 19 June 2019, the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board resolved the following priority for projects nominated for construction using AT’s CSF monies (HB/2019/91):
   i) 20 Ramsgate Terrace, Mairangi Bay – conversion of existing raised table to a zebra crossing;
   ii) 214 Hibiscus Coast Highway, Orewa – signalised mid-block crossing facility;
   iii) Hatfields Beach, Orewa - gateway treatment;
   iv) Saddleback Rise, Murrays Bay - pedestrian crossing.

24. At its meeting on 15 August the local board resolved (RD/2019/132) to maximise the use of its Community Safety Fund on construction of these projects, authorising top-up funding from its LBTCF to meet any shortfall in funding for construction of the final project, the Saddleback Rise pedestrian crossing. If there is a shortfall in CSF funding, the Saddleback Rise project will be delivered on the provision of supplementary funding from the local board’s LBTCF. Staff will advise the local board if this situation should eventuate, providing full details at that time.

25. Design work is now progressing on all the CSF projects nominated by local boards. It is anticipated that those funded will be constructed during the 2020/2021 financial year.

Auckland Transport Consultations

26. Over the last reporting period, AT has invited the local board to provide its feedback on the following proposal:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Proposal</th>
<th>Details and Local Board Feedback</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Central Boulevard and Milner Avenue, Silverdale</td>
<td>Proposed parking restrictions on Central Boulevard and Milner Avenue in Silverdale.</td>
<td>Members were advised on 13 February that consultation will open on proposed parking restrictions on Central Boulevard and Milner Avenue, Silverdale, responding to requests from local businesses to improve parking turnover and make parking more accessible for customers, on 20 February. The proposal includes P30 (30 minute parking restrictions) and P120 (2 hour parking restrictions) Monday-Sunday, 8am-6pm. Signs that will enforce illegal parking on grass berms will be installed as part this project. Information about the</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Auckland Transport Update to the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board March 2020

Proposal and an online feedback survey was made available at: https://at.govt.nz/about-us/have-your-say/north-auckland-consultations/central-boulevard-and-milner-avenue-silverdale-parking-restrictions/

Public consultation closed on 5 March 2020 and at the time of writing this report, no objections to the proposal had been received from the local board.

Traffic Control Committee Decisions

27. AT’s resolution and approval process ensures the most appropriate controls and restrictions are put in place and can be legally enforced. Decisions made by AT’s Traffic Control Committee in relation to regulatory processes relevant to the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board during January and February are shown below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Street Name</th>
<th>Report Type</th>
<th>Nature of Restriction</th>
<th>Decision</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ashley Avenue / Cavalli Road / Glenvar Ridge Road / Ralph Eagles Place / Karengo Street / Bight Road / Windlass Street / Barque Rise / Pennant Street, Long Bay</td>
<td>Permanent Traffic and Parking changes</td>
<td>Lane Arrow Marking / Cycle Lane / No Stopping At All Times / Bus Stop / Bus Shelter / Traffic Island / Road Hump / Pedestrian Crossing / Give-Way Control / Roundabout / Flush Median</td>
<td>Carried</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Montrose Terrace / Sidmouth Street, Mairangi Bay</td>
<td>Temporary Traffic and Parking changes (Mairangi Bay Food and Wine Festival - 15/02/2020)</td>
<td>Temporary Traffic and Parking controls</td>
<td>Carried</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lyons Avenue, Murrays Bay</td>
<td>Temporary Traffic and Parking changes (Murrays Bay Birdman Festival - 14/03/2020)</td>
<td>Temporary Traffic and Parking controls</td>
<td>Approved with Conditions</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Issues Raised by Elected Members

28. Elected members and local board staff forward a range of issues to AT’s Elected Member Relationship Manager for the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board (EMRM) and AT’s specialist Elected Member Response Team. Those received by AT’s EMRM by 3 March 2020 are summarised below:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Issue</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>East Coast Road and Hibiscus Coast Highway, Silverdale</td>
<td>Request for readjustment of the signals phasing at East Coast Road and Hibiscus Coast Highway, Silverdale. Councillor Watson believed the signals phasing at the intersection of East Coast Road and Hibiscus Coast Highway, Silverdale needed adjustment, noting that traffic had been backing up along the Hibiscus Coast Highway from the intersection with East Coast Road. On 29 January 2020 Cr Watson was reassured that AT’s Operation Centre had been aware of increased congestion along Hibiscus Coast Highway in early November 2019. The vehicle sensors at the relevant intersections were reviewed and no faults were identified. A minor adjustment was made to the connection between the intersections of the East Coast Road/Hibiscus Coast Highway and Painton Road/Hibiscus Coast Highway, but this did not have a significant effect on travel. The issue in this area is the intersection of Hibiscus Coast Highway and East Coast Road. In the morning peak, the two westbound lanes are congested with traffic from Whangaparaoa, Orewa, and Millwater heading towards the motorway. This intersection is also the sole access point for traffic heading east on Hibiscus Coast Highway towards the Forge Road industrial area. In the morning peak, the Hibiscus Coast Highway/East Coast Road intersection reacts to the traffic demands from each direction, except for the Brian Smith Drive exit which is minimised due to rat-runners avoiding the queue for the right turn into East Coast Road. Increasing the time for westbound traffic on Hibiscus Coast Highway would increase the delay for traffic arriving at the Silverdale Industrial area, and increase the delay for Public Transport (school buses) travelling northbound on East Coast Road. The intersection of Hibiscus Coast Highway and Painton Road also needs to be considered as this would require extra westbound green time to meet the increase in westbound flow. The downside of this would be an increased delay for pedestrians crossing Hibiscus Coast Highway, and an increased delay for buses entering the Hibiscus Coast Station. For these reasons, improving congestion in this area is complex. However, AT’s Traffic Signals Operators monitor this area as one of the high priority intersections and make real-time adjustments to the traffic signals, if required, to relieve long queues without adversely impacting the wider network. AT is working towards some long-term changes, and the Hibiscus Coast Highway/East Coast Road intersection is also being investigated as part of the resource</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Item 15

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>2</strong></td>
<td>Beach Road, Mairangi Bay</td>
<td>Concerns regarding Bus Stop 3097, Beach Road, Mairangi Bay.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>3</strong></td>
<td>Bakehouse Lane, Orewa</td>
<td>Request for one-way system for Bakehouse Lane, Orewa.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
streets can make traffic flow more efficient, such configuration can also create higher speeds, since opposing traffic can have a traffic calming effect on vehicle speeds. Detours for vehicles wanting to access shops near the entry of the one-way street (and the furthest from the exit of the one-way street) can also cause compliance, enforcement and road safety issues when vehicles ignore the change due to the inconvenience that a one-way configuration presents. Because of these reasons, and because this would not be a priority project for Auckland Transport, changes cannot be justified at this time.

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Item 15</strong></td>
<td>streets can make traffic flow more efficient, such configuration can also create higher speeds, since opposing traffic can have a traffic calming effect on vehicle speeds. Detours for vehicles wanting to access shops near the entry of the one-way street (and the furthest from the exit of the one-way street) can also cause compliance, enforcement and road safety issues when vehicles ignore the change due to the inconvenience that a one-way configuration presents. Because of these reasons, and because this would not be a priority project for Auckland Transport, changes cannot be justified at this time.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>4</strong></td>
<td>Clayden Drive, Hobbs Bay</td>
<td>Member Parfitt asked if AT has any plans to upgrade Clayden Drive, Hobbs Bay with curb, channel, footpaths and street lights. On 12 February 2020 Member Parfitt was advised that AT’s Planning and Investment team had advised they have no recent development applications in this area, and that AT’s lighting project manager had also confirmed there were no plans for additional street lights in Clayden Drive at this time. However, the existing street lights will be upgraded to LED lights as part of the regional LED Retrofit Programme during the next 12-24 months. Beyond that, AT has no further upgrade plans for Clayden Drive.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>5</strong></td>
<td>Whangaparaoa Peninsula</td>
<td>A presentation was made to the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board at its meeting on 20 February about Whangaparaoa Peninsula traffic issues. Comment has been requested on the concerns raised about both present and future issues that might arise as a result of the construction of Penlink, together with a request for advice as to how AT might address these issues, from AT’s Planning and Investment and Traffic Operations teams.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Median barrier for dangerous Dairy Flat Highway**

29. AT continues to roll out of safety improvements on Dairy Flat Highway, one of the most dangerous rural roads in Auckland, with the installation of a median wire rope barrier at the current southbound passing lanes between Durey Road and Potter Road. Flexible road safety barriers down the middle of the road are installed to catch vehicles and prevent serious head-on collisions.

30. A number of fatalities and serious crashes have been recorded on the former state highway, with nine deaths and 55 serious injuries over the period 2008 – 2017. The southbound passing lanes have been the location of several serious and one fatal head on collision over the past five years. Whilst it is acknowledged that drivers make mistakes, roads and roadsides can be designed to help prevent these from resulting in fatal crashes.
31. The median wire rope barrier safety project is complemented by a new right-turning bay at the intersection of Potter Road and Dairy Flat Highway, with this work starting after completion of the median barrier.

32. This is the first time AT will use a median wire rope on Auckland’s local road network and represents an important step in AT’s commitment to moving towards Vision Zero. The North Shore’s population is expected to grow by 17 per cent over the next 10 years, with 6,000 more homes to be built around Silverdale and Dairy Flat. Vehicle numbers are set to increase over the next decade, and better and safer roads are therefore required.

33. The Dairy Flat Highway Safety Improvements project, which includes construction of a roundabout at the intersection of Dairy Flat and Coatesville-Riverhead Highways, is one of several safety projects across Auckland made possible by the Regional Fuel Tax.

34. Further information on the Dairy Flat Highway Safety Improvements project is available at: https://at.govt.nz/projects-roadworks/dairy-flat-highway-safety-improvements/.

City Centre bus routes change

35. Most services in the city centre had route changes that took effect from Sunday, 23 February. These changes are needed so construction can start on what will be the country’s busiest train station, Aotea Station. The station will be built 15m underneath the city and will be 300m long. There will be entrances on Victoria Street and Wellesley Street, providing the option to connect to bus services.

36. As a result of construction, the intersection of Wellesley Street, Albert Street and Mayoral Drive will be closed from 1 March until early 2021. At peak, currently 145 buses travel along Wellesley Street.

37. The new routes for the 26 bus services currently using Wellesley Street will stay in place until the intersection reopens next year. The amended bus routes are designed to cause as little disruption as possible while keeping people moving through the city. Most new bus routes will be using Victoria Street or Mayoral Drive to cross the city, which means most passengers will only be one block away from their old stop.

38. Aotea will be the busiest rail station in the country and will make a big contribution to Auckland’s future development when it opens. Link Alliance, which is building the station, acknowledges the impact the construction and the intersection closure will have on the immediate community and road users. While its central Auckland location means disruption during construction is unavoidable, Link Alliance will continue to work with AT and Auckland Council to minimise those impacts.

39. The bus routes are being supported by new bus priority measures such as bus lanes and priority signaling at traffic lights. AT staff will be on the ground to assist passengers before and during the closure.

40. To find out more about the bus changes and intersection closure, visit AT.govt.nz/BetterWay

41. For information on Aotea Station, visit: https://www.cityraillink.co.nz/crl-stations-aotea

Extra seats on buses and trains

42. AT is providing extra capacity on buses and trains during March, the busiest time of the year as Aucklanders head back to work and study. An additional 5000 seats will be provided on buses at peak times and extra train cars will be added to accommodate demand.

43. Last year public transport patronage totaled 103.2 million passenger boardings, an annual growth of eight per cent.

44. The extra seats have been provided on the 15 busiest routes services, which include Onewa and Dominion Roads, and the 70 which run from Botany to Britomart.
45. The very popular NX2 service has also been extended, with nine services to the city each weekday morning and eight return services to Hibiscus Coast Station in the afternoon peak. Late night options are also being added, with new services at 11:30 p.m. and midnight all the way to Hibiscus Coast Station.

46. The first of AT’s new trains have arrived from Spain and these are being rolled out with more six car trains during the busy periods, providing 1200 extra seats in the morning peak and the same in the afternoon.

47. AT also has extra buses to provide additional capacity and schedule extra services where necessary. There may be times when customers may not be able to board the first bus on high frequency routes but AT is aiming to keep the wait time to a minimum.

48. All public transport routes will be busy but AT and its operators will do their best to manage the demand and, while the good weather continues, biking, scootering and walking are great alternative options, as is travelling outside the very busy peak periods.

Walking School Bus Month

49. A reminder that March is ‘Walking School Bus Month’ and there are some great activities and prizes for the kids to win:
   - Week 1 is Hilarious Head Gear;
   - Week 2 is Fancy Feet;
   - Week 3 is Super Hero; and
   - Week 4 is Trolls World Tour.

50. Find out more about the Walking School Bus scheme and (in March) Walking School Bus Month at: https://at.govt.nz/cycling-walking/travelwise-school-programme/walking-school-bus/how-a-walking-school-bus-works/.

Tauākī whakaaweawe āhuarangi
Climate impact statement

51. Auckland Transport engages closely with Council on developing strategy, actions and measures to support the outcomes sought by the Auckland Plan 2050, the Auckland Climate Action Plan and Council’s priorities.

52. Auckland Transport’s core role is in providing attractive alternatives to private vehicle travel, reducing the carbon footprint of its own operations and, to the extent feasible, that of the contracted public transport network.

53. To this end, Auckland Transport’s Statement of Intent contains three performance measures:
### Measure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Measure</th>
<th>2019/20</th>
<th>2020/21</th>
<th>2021/22</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number of buses in the Auckland bus fleet classified as low emission</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reduction in CO2e (emissions) generated annually by Auckland Transport corporate operations (from 2017/18 baseline)</td>
<td>7%</td>
<td>9%</td>
<td>11%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of Auckland Transport streetlights that are energy efficient LED</td>
<td>56%</td>
<td>66%</td>
<td>76%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Vector and AT sign memorandum of understanding

54. On 20 January 2020 Auckland Transport and Vector announced a Memorandum of Understanding (MoU) to explore the impacts of a full implementation.

55. The MoU is a direct response to AT’s Low Emission Bus Roadmap, published in late 2018, that outlined its commitment to have all new buses in Auckland being electric from 2025, with the whole fleet fully electric by 2040.

56. A faster transition to electric buses requires a detailed assessment of the future demand on the electricity network.

57. Two reports will be produced as part of the MoU, the first exploring a route and service profile, which will model the electricity demand that a fully electrified bus fleet will require. The second report will provide guidance on the electricity network infrastructure upgrades required at each bus depot, as well as likely timings and costs. These two reports are expected to be delivered by June 2020.

58. Buses make up 87 per cent of the carbon emissions produced from public transport, so converting them from diesel to electric will also be a significant step towards meeting New Zealand’s 2050 zero-carbon emissions goal.

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera

Council group impacts and views

59. The impact of information (or decisions) in this report is/are confined to AT and do/does not impact on other parts of the Council group.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe

Local impacts and local board views

60. The local board’s views with respect to projects proposed for funding by the LBTCF during the 2019 – 2022 electoral term were incorporated in this report.

61. The local board will continue to be engaged on LBTCF projects as they progress via AT's Local Board Monthly Update reports.

62. Any engagement with, or impact on, local communities will be assessed on a project by project basis. Sub-regional and regional impact will also be assessed on a project by project basis.
**Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori**

**Māori impact statement**

63. The proposed decision of receiving the report has no impacts or opportunities for Māori. Any engagement with Māori, or consideration of impacts and opportunities, will be carried out on an individual project basis.

**Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea**

**Financial implications**

64. There are no financial implications in receiving this report or, at this stage, requesting the scope and rough order of costs for projects proposed for funding by the LBTCF during the 2019 – 2022 electoral term.

**Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga**

**Risks and mitigations**

65. Auckland Transport will put risk management strategies in place on a project by project basis.

**Ngā koringa ā-muri**

**Next steps**

66. In accordance with the timeline noted in paragraph 10 of this report, AT will provide the scope and rough order of costs for those projects provisionally selected by the local board for potential funding by the LBTCF during the 2019 – 2022 electoral term at a workshop scheduled for 14 May 2020.

**Ngā tāpirihanga**

**Attachments**

There are no attachments for this report.

**Ngā kaihaina**

**Signatories**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Ellen Barrett – Elected Member Relationship Manager, Auckland Transport</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authoriser</td>
<td>Lesley Jenkins - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To provide the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board with an integrated quarterly performance report for quarter two, 1 October – 31 December 2019.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. This report includes financial performance, progress against work programmes, key challenges the local board should be aware of and any risks to delivery against the 2019/2020 work programme.
3. The work programme is produced annually and aligns with the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board Plan outcomes.
4. The key activity updates from this quarter are:
   a) East Coast Bays Community Projects and Future Whangaparāoa continue to deliver programmes to engage the local community. The local board continues to support the vibrancy of its community by supporting a number of community groups and events via the community grants programme and the Civic Events team.
   b) quarter two resulted in high attendance and participation for activities, programmes and shows at Centrestage Theatre, Estuary Arts Centre and Mairangi Arts Centre, and staff continue to foster strong relationships with youth to identify aspirations and needs across the local board area.
   c) community groups and schools have joined together to improve our natural environment through tree planting, pest trapping, bait lining and water quality monitoring and the North-West Wildlink Waterways projects continue to grow.
   d) community facilities, including leisure centres, have continued high demand for services and libraries are implementing programmes that cater for inter-generational and cultural diversity needs.
   e) open spaces benefitted from renewal projects for public facilities and completed projects in Q2 included the installation of bollards at Waiatea beach, the renewal of the retaining wall at Jelas/Moffat Esplanade Reserve, and the seawall at Stanmore Bay Park.
5. All departments with agreed work programmes have provided a quarterly update against their work programme delivery (Attachment A). Activities are reported with a status of green (on track), amber (some risk or issues, which are being managed) or grey (cancelled, deferred or merged). The following activities are reported with a status of red (behind delivery, significant risk):
   a) (OLI) Ōrewa Beach - Kohu-Marine View - renew northern seawall (ID 2104)
      The outcome of the Environment Court hearing held in May 2019 is still pending. The verdict, whether consent is granted or not, will determine the future of this project.
   b) Long Bay Reserves – develop parks (ID 3536)
      In November 2011, Auckland Council was informed that the Long Bay development was sold by Todd Development to NZ PropCo Limited (NZPL). It is yet to be
confirmed by NZPL if the Long Bay Reserves’ Development, which includes paths, seating, signage (including in Te Reo Māori) and landscaping of nine local parks, will continue under the new ownership including the delivery of assets at reserves 12 and 13. This project is on hold until an understanding on implications of the change in ownership is confirmed.

6. The financial performance report compared to the FY2019/2020 budget is attached (Attachment B). There are some points for the local board to note:

- Overall, the net operational financial performance of the local board is tracking at 99 percent against revised budget as at December 2019. Revenue is slightly above budget for the year to date and is likely to be on target for the full financial year. From the local boards’ Locally Driven Initiatives (LDI) funding, the majority of projects are underway and on track to be completed during the year. Capital projects underway or completed include Freyberg Park renewal of sports fields, demolition of 12 Hibiscus Coast Highway, Whangaparāoa Library entrance development, and Metropark West reserve development.

**Ngā tūtohunga**

**Recommendation/s**

That the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board:

a) receive the performance report for quarter two ending 31 December 2019.

**Horopaki Context**

7. The Hibiscus and Bays Local Board has an approved 2019/2020 work programme for the following operating departments:

- Arts, Community and Events;
- Parks, Sport and Recreation;
- Libraries and Information;
- Community Services: Service, Strategy and Integration;
- Community Facilities: Build Maintain Renew;
- Community Leases;
- Infrastructure and Environmental Services;
- Plans and Places;
- ATEED Local Economic Development;

8. Work programmes are produced annually, to meet the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board outcomes identified in the three-year Hibiscus and Bays Local Board Plan. The local board plan outcomes are:

- A strong local economy.
- Our communities have excellent transport choices.
- Our communities enjoy access to quality parks, reserves, and facilities for leisure, sport and recreation.
- Our people are involved and have a strong sense of pride in the look and feel of their local places.
- A protected and enhanced environment.

9. The graph below shows how the work programme activities meet Local Board Plan outcomes. Activities that are not part of the approved work programme but contribute towards the local board outcomes, such as advocacy by the local board, are not captured in this graph.

Graph 1: Work programme activities by outcome

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice

10. The graph below identifies work programme activity by RAG status (red, amber, green and grey) which measures the performance of the activity. It shows the percentage of work programme activities that are on track (green), in progress but with issues that are being managed (amber), activities that have significant issues (red) and activities that have been cancelled/deferred/merged (grey).

Graph 2: Work programme performance by RAG status
11. The graph below shows the stage of the activities in each departments' work programmes. The number of activity lines differ by department as approved in the local board work programmes.

*Graph 3: Work programme performance by activity status and department*

**Hibiscus and Bays Work Programme by Activity Status**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity</th>
<th>Proposed</th>
<th>Approved</th>
<th>Not yet started</th>
<th>In progress</th>
<th>Completed</th>
<th>Deferred</th>
<th>On Hold</th>
<th>Merged</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arts, Community &amp; Events</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Libraries</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parks, Sport &amp; Recreation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS: Service Strategy &amp; Integration</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CF: Build Maintain Renew</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Leases</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infrastructure &amp; Environmental Services</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plans and Places</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATEED</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Key activity updates from quarter two**

12. The following key initiatives have progressed through quarter two:

a) **Local board plan key initiative:** “Support our local arts centres to continue to be sustainable and inclusive and embrace diversity”.

This key initiative progressed during quarter two with Centrestage Theatre producing 25 programmes with a total of 12,565 attendees, Estuary Arts Centre produced 121 programmes attracting 3,889 participants, and Mairangi Arts Centre produced 144 programmes attracting 6,138 attendees. Centrestage also elected a new committee for the next 12 months at their AGM.

b) **Local board plan key initiative:** “Identify, develop and support opportunities for communities to influence decisions that respond to the unique needs in their area and to run engagement processes themselves at neighbourhood and town centre level e.g. community-led place-making”.

While East Coast Bays Community Projects continue to deliver an extensive programme of activities to engage the local community, staff continue to work with the group to enhance the governance of the organisation. Future Whangaparāoa continues to deliver community led activities and have introduced hot desking opportunities at the Hub generating an additional income stream. A mobile engagement trailer is being explored, in partnership with community agencies.

The Civic Events team delivered three citizenships during Q2 with 177 people in the local board area becoming citizens. Four Event Partnership funded Christmas events took place in December, and the local board supported the Ōrewa Community Centre, Friends of Okura Bush, and funded an additional event survey via the grants budget.

c) **Local board plan key initiative:** “Encourage our youth to work with us; to have a voice and opportunities to learn, develop and become leaders”.

Staff facilitated a hui with Hibiscus Coast Youth Centre, Bays Youth Trust and Coast Youth Centre to share their research findings on identifying youth aspirations and needs. The groups explored opportunities to create sustainable platforms for youth voice across the local board area.
d) Local board plan key initiative: “Work with our partners to ensure that activities in our community facilities meet the needs of our residents”.

The “Share the love” membership campaign supported new registrations across all libraries showing an increase compared to this time last year. Libraries have run extensive programmes to engage with all age groups from pre-school weekly Storytime and Wriggle & Rhyme sessions, well attended school holidays programmes for youth, and support sessions for elderly such as Monday’s digital drop-in events. The programmes continue to be well attended.

Libraries also provided for our diverse communities in Q2 by way of Spanish Language sessions, Tea & Topics, regular talks and presentations for the Chinese Community, Transform Your Health talks, and the Heritage Festival walk event. The Whangaparāoa Library received an entrance and courtyard upgrade which was completed in Dec 2019.

e) Local board agreement key initiative: “Ecological restoration and environmental programmes in local parks will be delivered and supported by volunteers”.

In Q2 Alice Eaves pest animal control resumes, and the Forest and Bird group attended the ‘Very Coastie Christmas’ event to recruit volunteers and education public. Staff distributed 45 trapping tunnels and traps to the community and Forty Timms trap platforms were built by the Hibiscus Mens Shed. Ninety extra trapping tools were provided to Pest Free Hibiscus and Bays as the control and monitoring expands across the Whangaparoa peninsula.

f) Local board agreement key initiative: “Support the North-West Wildlink corridor including the protection of freshwater and terrestrial areas that have been identified as key Wildlink Wonders” and “Continue to work with schools on water sensitive design projects to help educate children about the importance of water conservation and stormwater pollution in an urban setting”.

The North-West Wildlink Waterways projects continue to go from strength to strength with two planting events in Silverdale hosting 50 volunteers and planting 1,000 plants at the events. Local schools and community groups support water quality monitoring through Wai Care and fish surveys. At Nukumea Stream, ten signs designed by Ōrewa Primary Environment Club were erected along the stream to encourage people to keep their dogs on leads and not to drop rubbish. Activities have also taken place at Long Bay/Awaruku, Rothesay Bay Stream, and Stanmore Bay Stream.

The Ōrewa Estuary Restoration Plan continues to make progress with new bait and trap lines and backyard pest animal trapping on the northern side of the estuary established. Ongoing engagement continues with Ōrewa College, Kingsway and Silverdale Primary with students building trap boxes, maintaining bait lines and planting. Pest Free Hibiscus and Bays have appointed a new manager and field officer. Forest and Bird continue to engage schools and are setting up hub and halo pest control projects. Native plants have been ordered and procurement for site preparation is nearly complete for the Weiti Wildlink.

g) Local board plan key initiative: “Improve parks and coastal facilities so they are adaptable for a range of activities, e.g. all-ability playgrounds, events, toilets, drinking water fountains, shades, barbeques, lighting, bicycle racks, and passive and family-friendly use”.

In Q2 Community Facilities completed refurbishment works on public facilities at Arkles Bay, Stanmore Bay, Waiwera, Ōrewa Reserve, The Esplanade Manly, Gulf Harbour and Campbells Bay. Work at Rothesay Bay toilets and Leal Place were stopped due to structural issues. Pricing is underway for these two facilities.

The development of a play space at Beachwood Drive is due to be completed in January 2020. The installation of bollards at Waiake beach, and renewal of the
Item 16

13. The following work programme activities have been identified by operating departments as having significant risk and are currently on hold:
   a) (OLI) Ōrewa Beach - Kohu-Marine View - renew northern seawall (ID 2104)
      The outcome of the Environment Court hearing held in May 2019 is still pending. The verdict, whether consent is granted or not, will determine the future of this project.
   b) Long Bay Reserves – develop parks (ID 3536)
      In November 2011 Auckland Council was informed that the Long Bay development was sold by Todd Development to NZ PropCo Limited (NZPL). It is yet to be confirmed by NZPL if the Long Bay Reserves’ Development, which includes paths, seating, signage (including Te Teo Māori) and landscaping of nine local parks, will continue under the new ownership including delivery of the assets at reserves 12 and 13. This project is on hold until an understanding is formed on the implications of the change in ownership.

Activities on hold

14. There are no further activities on hold.

Changes to the local board work programme

Deferred activities

15. No activities have been deferred.

Cancelled activities

16. The following activities are cancelled:
   a) Mairangi Bay Beach Reserve – renew playspace (ID 2696)
The renewal of the playspace equipment based on condition data and playspace inspection has been cancelled due to works being completed earlier this calendar year by Community Facilities Operations and Maintenance. Funds will be reallocated to Stanmore Bay Leisure Centre – renew lift which required urgent health and safety related work (ID 3383).

**Activities merged with other activities for delivery**

17. No activities have been merged.

**Tauākī whakaaweawe āhuarangi
Climate impact statement**

18. Receiving performance monitoring reports will not result in any identifiable changes to greenhouse gas emissions.

19. Work programmes were approved in June 2019 and delivery is well underway. Should significant changes to any projects be required, climate impacts will be assessed as part of the relevant reporting requirements.

20. The local board is currently investing in a number of sustainability projects, which aim to build awareness around individual carbon emissions, and changing behaviour at a local level. These include:

   a) Mairangi Bay Reserve - implement development plan (ID 2436)

   A draft coastal processes and options report for the beach, reserve and seawall has been completed. The report will provide guidance on coastal options for the development and protection of the overall reserve.

   b) Silverdale Business Waste Advisory Programme (ID 420)

   Starting in October this programme has been running concurrently with the Auckland Tourism and Events and Economic Development (ATEED) project that is also funded by the local board. Meetings have been held with Ōrewa, Whangaparāoa, Browns Bay and Mairangi Bay business associations to help engage their members. Collaborative opportunities to support businesses have been discussed with Whangaparāoa Community Recycling Centre and the City to Farm Compost Scheme, Econonwaste, Supertrash, We Compost, Divert NZ and E-Cycle to develop. Three businesses in Whangaparāoa are currently taking part in the programme. A total of 5.9 tonnes per annum of waste diversion opportunities have been identified for these businesses.

   c) Hibiscus and Bays Business Sustainability Development Programme (ID 1183)

   The consultant visited thirty businesses in the Browns Bay and Ōrewa business areas. Sixteen waste assessments were completed. Opportunities exist for businesses to divert their soft plastics from landfill waste.

   d) Sustainable Schools - Ko te wai he taonga (water is a treasure) (ID 360)

   Uptake of the Mountains to Sea interactive educational sessions continue with three schools booked in to receive the programme in quarter three. Rainworks Limited have built 12 rain barrels ready for installation in quarter three and four.

   e) EcoNeighbourhoods (ID 636)

   Since October three EcoNeighbourhoods have formed; The first is the Rothesay Bay Kai EcoNeighbourhood with six households. The second group is the Browns Bay Growing Food and Zero Waste EcoNeighbourhood, with eight households. The third group is the Hatfields Beach Eco-Neighbourhood, with six households.
Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera Council group impacts and views

21. When developing the work programmes council group impacts and views are presented to local boards.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe

Local impacts and local board views

22. This report informs the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board of the performance for quarter two ending 31 December 2019.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori

Māori impact statement

23. Māori as stakeholders of council are affected and have an interest in any report on the quarterly financial results. However, the recommendation to the local board of receiving the report has no particular benefit to, or adverse effect on, Māori. Some specific work programme items of interest are outlined below.

a) Māori Responsiveness (ID1141)
   Staff are continuing to work with mana whenua and mataawaka to develop initiatives that identify key aspirations and priorities for Te Herenga Waka o Ōrewa Marae. Staff are currently identifying key community relationships and seek opportunities to work collaboratively to build on relationships and information sharing with Māori. Staff are scoping opportunities for feedback and input into new Local Board Plan, utilising Silverdale marae contacts. An opportunity to work with these groups will occur in Q3 around planned Empowered Community Approach workshops.

b) Celebrating Te Ao Māori and strengthening responsiveness to Māori Whakatipu i te reo Māori (ID 900)
   Whangaparāoa Library started a weekly intergenerational waiata session where staff and customers learn Te Reo Māori through song and puti-puti weaving. This has been extended to and is extremely popular at Ōrewa Library.

c) HB: Te Kete Rukuruku (Māori naming of parks and places) Year 3 (ID 361)

d) More Mana whenua have joined the programme this quarter with good collaborative discussions taking place.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea

Financial implications

24. There are no financial implications associated with this report.

Financial Performance

25. Operating expenditure relating to Asset Based Services (ABS) is tracking above budget by $192,000 for the year to date, while the LDI operational projects are currently $213,000 below budget. This is due to a variety of projects yet to draw down on financial allocations.

26. Capital spend of $2.2 million represents investments in the Freyberg Park renewal of sports fields, demolition of 12 Hibiscus Coast Highway, Whangaparāoa Library entrance development, and Metropark West reserve development. The board has also seen progress on a number of projects from their discretionary LDI capital fund.
27. The complete Hibiscus and Bays Local Board Financial Performance report can be found in Attachment B.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations
28. While the risk of non-delivery of the entire work programme is rare, the likelihood for risk relating to individual activities does vary. Capital projects for instance, are susceptible to more risk as on-time and on-budget delivery is dependent on weather conditions, approvals (e.g. building consents) and is susceptible to market conditions.

29. The approved Community Facilities 2019/2020 work programme and 2020-2022 indicative work programme include projects identified as part of the Risk Adjusted Programme (RAP). These are projects that the Community Facilities delivery team will progress, if possible, in advance of the programmed delivery year. This flexibility in delivery timing will help to achieve 100 per cent financial delivery for the 2019/2020 financial year, by ensuring that if projects intended for delivery in the 2019/2020 financial year are delayed due to unforeseen circumstances, that other projects can be progressed while the causes for delays are addressed.

30. Information about any significant risks and how they are being managed and/or mitigated is addressed in the ‘Activities with significant issues’ section.

Ngā koringa ā-muri
Next steps
31. The local board will receive the next performance update following the end of quarter three (31 March 2020).

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Hibiscus and Bays Local Board Quarter Two Work Programme Update</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Hibiscus and Bays Local Board Quarterly Performance Report December 2019 - Finance Appendix</td>
<td>229</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Authoriser</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Author</td>
<td>Saskia Coley – Local Board Advisor for Hibiscus and Bays Local Board</td>
<td>Lesley Jenkins - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>Capacity Building – East Coast Bays</td>
<td>Fund the East Coast Bays Community Project to: - Build on the governance development work with East Coast Bays in 2018/2019 to ensure that this organisation has the capability to respond to local board outcomes - Implement and report community initiatives and events that deliver on identified community needs - Deliver on community led and designed projects - Deliver on community networking and engagement on behalf of the local board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81</td>
<td>Capacity Building – Whangaparaoa</td>
<td>Fund Future Whangaparaoa to continue community led engagement in planning and place-making priorities as identified by this group: - Community Activator role - Community coordinator role - Maintain Community Wellbeing Forum - Providing project delivery support in response to community needs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2019/2020 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>82</td>
<td>Responding to community needs</td>
<td>Continue to use a “Place-making” approach to support opportunities for community-led revitalisation of town centres.</td>
<td>CS, ACE</td>
<td>Opex</td>
<td>$67,500</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The Strategic Broker has been working with community stakeholders to identify projects and activities suitable for resourcing in Q2 and Q3.</td>
<td>The focus for Q2 has been networking and drawing resources together across council departments, in planning a combined approach to placemaking. Staff are working on the allocation of the rollover funding for the projects to achieve the outcomes identified in 2018/2019 and this is expected to be completed in Q3. Meetings with key providers and council staff are in progress to finalise budget and project activity in order to release rollover funding from 2018/2019 of $17,500. Further conversations took place with other to scope opportunities for collaboration in 2019/2020 placemaking and space activation projects. A collaborative cross-council workshop is planned for January 2020 leading on to community engagement phases. In Q3 a programme of activities and activities will roll out across the Bays in response to community needs, building on the existing strengths of the communities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83</td>
<td>Youth Leadership</td>
<td>Engage our youth to work with us, to have a voice and opportunities to learn, develop youth-led projects related to I AM Auckland.</td>
<td>CS, ACE</td>
<td>Opex</td>
<td>$25,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Coast Youth Community Trust completed their youth leadership and wellbeing project. Key priorities identified by 170 participants were bereavement, participation and online safety. A cross-agency Youth Voice Project Team has been created.</td>
<td>Coast Youth Community Trust completed their youth leadership and wellbeing project, including two projects exploring the creation of safe youth-friendly spaces, which will be incorporated into the 2019/2020 work programme. Bays Youth Community Trust are completing their youth leadership/volunteering project. A network meeting for Hibiscus and Bays youth organisations has been planned for October 2019. A needs assessment of young people’s anti-social behaviour, drug and alcohol use in public spaces has started.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84</td>
<td>Community inclusion and diversity</td>
<td>Enable actions and projects that encourage opportunities for inclusion and diversity. Encourage our diverse communities to participate in council decision-making and activities.</td>
<td>CS, ACE</td>
<td>Opex</td>
<td>$47,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>In Q2, AUT Centre for Active Ageing presented findings from their research project to the local board, including an interactive map of services available to the local community aged 65 years and over. AUT presented a plan for the Stage II participatory research and engagement with seniors will take place throughout Q2. Research will focus on barriers to civic engagement and engage seniors representing diverse ethnic communities. A list of recommendations to mitigate identified barriers will be presented to the local board in Q2.</td>
<td>Contractual issues with AUT Centre for Active Ageing have delayed the planned Stage III participatory research and engagement project. This will be delivered in Q3. AUT will engage with diverse communities and discuss findings from Stages I &amp; II. AUT will prioritise needs within diverse communities and identify opportunities for projects and investment moving forward. A list of initiatives to address needs will be developed in Q3 and this will inform funding of initiatives for the 2020/2021 year. Staff are planning for a series of engagement sessions with an intergenerational focus. These will take place in Q3 in Silverdale, Onawera, Whangaparaoa and Long Bay/Elmstree Bay. The sessions will provide an opportunity to gather feedback to inform the next three year local board plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Lead Dept / Unit / CFO</td>
<td>Budget Source</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Activity Status</td>
<td>RAG</td>
<td>Q1 Commentary</td>
<td>Q2 Commentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85</td>
<td>Apply the empowered communities approach – connecting communities (HB)</td>
<td>Broker strategic collaborative relationships and resources within the community. This includes the key activity areas: 1. Engaging communities • reaching out to less accessible and diverse groups focusing on capacity building and inclusion • supporting existing community groups and relationships 2. Strengthen community-led place-making and planning initiatives - empowering communities to • provide input into place-making initiatives • influence decision-making on place-based planning and implementation This includes urban revitalisation activities, scoping and mapping needs of the new growing communities in significant 'high growth areas such as Milimau, Silverdale, Oteha and Long Bay by collaborating with relevant council departments and council-controlled organisations 3. Enabling council: • supporting groups to gain access to operational and technical expertise and identify and address barriers to community empowerment 4. Responding to the aspirations of mana whenua, matatuku, marae and Māori organisations: this does not replace or duplicate any stand-alone local board Māori responsiveness activities 5. Reporting back - to local board members on progress in activity areas 1 - 4.</td>
<td>CS, ACE - Community Empowerment</td>
<td>LDI: Opex</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>In Q1 the Strategic Broker has been scoping a number of projects and exploring potential partnerships. Recruitment is underway for a 0.5 FTE Strategic Broker role, to work alongside the current 0.5 FTE Strategic Broker. Staff are in the process of seeking a proposal from providers and local organisations who can deliver a comprehensive programme of community engagement across the Silverdale area. The intent is to identify what the Silverdale community can do to work towards their own capacity to build a welcoming and connected community and to embrace the opportunities that will develop over the next twenty years within the Silverdale Centre plan area.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226</td>
<td>Anzac Services - Hibiscus and Bays</td>
<td>Support and/or deliver ANZAC services and parades within the local board area.</td>
<td>CS, ACE - Events</td>
<td>LDI: Opex</td>
<td>$15,750</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Scheduled for Q4, planning will commence in Q2.</td>
<td>Scheduled for Q4, planning has commenced in m Q2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>227</td>
<td>Citizenship Ceremonies - Hibiscus and Bays</td>
<td>Deliver an annual programme of citizenship ceremonies in partnership with the Department of Internal Affairs. The Civic Events team delivered three citizenship ceremonies on three separate occasions during Q1 with 441 people from the local board area becoming new citizens.</td>
<td>CS, ACE - Events</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>$28,354</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The Civic Events team delivered three citizenship ceremonies on three separate occasions during Q1 with 441 people from the local board area becoming new citizens.</td>
<td>The Civic Events team delivered three citizenship ceremonies on three separate occasions during Q2 with 177 people from the local board area becoming new citizens.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>228</td>
<td>Local Civic Events - Hibiscus and Bays</td>
<td>Deliver and/or support civic events within the local board area that have meaning or are of significant importance to the community.</td>
<td>CS, ACE - Events</td>
<td>LDI: Opex</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>No civic events occurred during Q1. Staff confirmed the Crown Heat Walk blessing civic event be held in 2019/2020. Further conversations will be held in Q2.</td>
<td>No civic events were scheduled in Q2.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Work Programme 2019/2020 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit of CFO</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>229</td>
<td>Event Partnership Fund - Hibiscus and Bays</td>
<td>Funding to support community events through a non-confidential process. This is an opportunity for the local board to work in partnership with local event organisers by providing core funding for up to three years to selected events.</td>
<td>CS: ACE Events</td>
<td>LDT: Opex</td>
<td>$98,300</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Four grants with a value of $29,000 have been paid out. The following dates for funded events have been confirmed: - 14 Putaruru Regatta (Torbay Sailing Club) between 30 November 2019 and 1 December 2019 - Orewa Christmas Parade (Main Street Orewa trading as Destination Orewa Beach) on 23 November 2019 - Browns Bay Christmas Parade (Browns Bay Business Association) on 7 December 2019 - Mairangi Bay Food &amp; Wine Festival (Mairangi Bay Business Association) on 15 February 2020 - Mairangi Christmas Parade (Mairangi Bay Business Association) on 31 December 2019 - East Coast Bays Community Project (ECBCP) Events between 1 November 2019 and 29 March 2020 - Torbay Christmas Parade (Orewa Business Association) on 7 December 2019 - Reddricks Beach Festival (Hibiscus Coast Reddricks Club) between 24 and 26 January 2020 - Orewa Signature Events - Sandcastle, Arts &amp; Buskers (Destination Orewa) between 23 November 2019 and 22 March 2020.</td>
<td>Four grants were paid out. The total paid out so far is $88,300. One grant for the Mairangi Bay Food and Wine Festival is yet to be paid out. Events that occurred in Q2 include: - Orewa Christmas Parade - Browns Bay Christmas Parade - Mairangi Bay Christmas Parade - Torbay Christmas Parade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230</td>
<td>Movies in Parks - Hibiscus and Bays</td>
<td>Programme and deliver a Regional Movies in Parks series events.</td>
<td>CS: ACE Events</td>
<td>LDT: Opex</td>
<td>$30,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Programming and delivery planning for two Regional Movies in Parks series events are underway. Movie listings and screening locations will be confirmed in Q2. Pre-entertainment is on track and event permits have been issued for Stanmore Bay screening on Saturday 15 February 2020 of ‘Adele’s Live and Waiheke Reserve screening on Saturday 11 April 2020 of ‘Daffodils’. Public movie screening licenses have been approved. Regional programme and marketing campaign started on 29 November 2020.</td>
<td>Pre-entertainment planning is on track and event permits have been issued for Stanmore Bay screening on Saturday 15 February 2020 of ‘Adele’s Live and Waiheke Reserve screening on Saturday 11 April 2020 of ‘Daffodils’. Public movie screening licenses have been approved. Regional programme and marketing campaign started on 29 November 2020.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>338</td>
<td>Quick and Local Contendable Grants</td>
<td>Funding to support local community groups through contendable grant funding.</td>
<td>CS: ACE Community Empowerment</td>
<td>LDT: Opex</td>
<td>$520,129</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>In Hibiscus and Bays Local Grant Round One, a total of $317,707 was allocated. This leaves a total of $328,742 to be allocated to one local grants and two quick response rounds. One grant for SUP classes was not uplifted so the total amount for allocation is now $333,742. The local board allocated $1,550 from ATEED filming revenue to the community grants budget. $9,000 was allocated to Orewa Community Centre towards subsidy for fees and $5,000 towards Orewa Day. This leaves a total of $319,872 to be allocated to one local grants and two quick response rounds. The local board allocated $19,000 to Friends of Oka’s Bush for the Oka’s Bush Festival (HB2019/2020). They also allocated $2,500 to fund an additional event survey from the grant’s budget (HB2019/2026). A total of $30,093.64 was allocated for quick response round one. This leaves a total of $276,578.36.</td>
<td>The local board allocated $1,550 from ATEED filming revenue to the community grants budget. $9,000 was allocated to Orewa Community Centre towards subsidy for fees and $5,000 towards Orewa Day. This leaves a total of $319,872 to be allocated to one local grants and two quick response rounds. The local board allocated $19,000 to Friends of Oka’s Bush for the Oka’s Bush Festival (HB2019/2020). They also allocated $2,500 to fund an additional event survey from the grant’s budget (HB2019/2026). A total of $30,093.64 was allocated for quick response round one. This leaves a total of $276,578.36.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Work Programme 2019/2020 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Source</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>550</td>
<td>Operational Grant - Centrestage Theatre</td>
<td>Fund the Centrestage Theatre to operate Centrestage Theatre as an inclusive and accessible arts and culture facility, offering an inclusive and accessible programme of workshops, exhibitions and related visual arts programmes.</td>
<td>CS: ACE, Arts &amp; Culture</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>$21,501</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>In Q1, Centrestage Theatre delivered 35 performances with 5,976 participants to a total audience of 6,714. Highlights included this year’s comedy, Vicar of Dibley, local schools presented their shows to appearance in performing arts centres. Workshops included stage lighting and for older people. Participation and Operant Tutor in the theatre has exceeded the total lock of the building, with thanks to the local board for their assistance.</td>
<td>In Q2, at Centrestage Theatre there were 25 programmes with a total of 3,560 attendees and participants. Highlights included the end of year production Oliver with a large cast of children and adults, and the hosting of other arts organisations rehearsals for their end of year shows in dance and drama. The AGM elected a new committee for the next 12 months with a number of agencies including the local board being thanked for their support. Christmas morning tea was provided as a thank you for supporters and volunteers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>553</td>
<td>Operational Grant - Estuary Arts Centre</td>
<td>Fund the Estuary Arts Centre as a centre for arts and culture facility, providing an inclusive and accessible programme of workshops, exhibitions and related visual arts programmes.</td>
<td>CS: ACE, Arts &amp; Culture</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>$19,529</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>In Q1, Estuary Arts Centre delivered 327 programmes, talks, exhibitions, openings and mentoring workshops for 2,996 participants. Highlights included the Family Fun Open Day as part of By My Side exhibition focusing on animal welfare and animals in our lives. The school holiday programme had 596 entrants. The 10th Northern Regional Embroidery Guild Biennial exhibition was much anticipated and very well attended by participants and visitors and the annual Members Art Exhibition was held.</td>
<td>In Q2, at Estuary Arts Centre there were 121 programmes attracting 3,890 participants with a total 14,610 visitors. Over 200 participated in school holiday workshops and a halloween makeup session attracted 20 teens. An upcoming DIY Christmas Decoration Family Fun Day attracted all ages and an evening Upcycle Fundraiser was a great success with a lively atmosphere, auction and $4,800 raised. The Cafe and Centre remained open across the festive season, closing Christmas Day only, during which time there was huge reliance on volunteers working on public holidays.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>555</td>
<td>Operational Grant - Top Up - Estuary Arts Centre</td>
<td>Allocate additional funding for Estuary Arts Centre as a centre for arts and culture facility, via a substantive Asset Based Service (ABS) Operational Support Grant Funding Agreement.</td>
<td>CS: ACE, Arts &amp; Culture</td>
<td>LDE: Opex</td>
<td>$50,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>As per substantive agreement.</td>
<td>As per substantive agreement, line 553.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>557</td>
<td>Operational Grant - Mangare Arts Centre</td>
<td>Fund the Mangare Arts Centre to operate the Mangare Arts Centre as an arts and culture facility, providing an inclusive and accessible programme of workshops, exhibitions and related visual arts programmes.</td>
<td>CS: ACE, Arts &amp; Culture</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>$31,570</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>In Q1, Mangare Arts Centre delivered 55 programmes, workshops, talks, exhibitions and a seminar. Exhibitions included Attractive Secondary Schools Exhibition with 366 students from eight schools, MAC Members, WE ART MCG, and the 6th Hibiscus and Bays Art Awards with an opening ceremony led by Kevinia Faithan, Te Herenga Waka o Onawa, followed by local board Chairperson, Julia Parfitt, speaking, Waimau Valley Special School Transition Centre students aged 17 plus, visit each Monday to work on the MCC garden landscape as part of the additional programme Project.</td>
<td>In Q2, at Mangare Arts Centre 144 programmes attracted 6,131 attendees, participants and visitors. Highlights were MAC’s showcase of tutor and student works and Two Vivers, celebrating cast glass and ceramics. An artists’ event involved creatives to share their processes. For the Love of Bees resumed with local school students preparing MCC Gardens for Pasture Paintings and Waimau Valley School Transition Centre continued their garden pathway project. An Open Studio week invited the public to observe classes in action and a special gathering had lifetime members share stories and reminisce on MAC’s history.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1051</td>
<td>Access to Community Places - HB</td>
<td>Provide easy and affordable access to safe and welcoming venues in the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board area.</td>
<td>CS: ACE, Community Places</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>During Q1 participant numbers across council and community managed venues has decreased by 8 per cent compared to the same period last year. Booking hours across council and community venues has increased by 11 per cent compared to the same period last year. Satisfaction results for the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board show that 180 per cent of venues would recommend this venue. The top two activity types were fitness, sport/recreation and artistic/cultural events.</td>
<td>During Q2, participant numbers across council and community managed venues have increased by two per cent compared to the same period last year. Booking hours across council and community venues have increased by 14 per cent compared to the same period last year. Satisfaction results for the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board show that 90 per cent of hivers would recommend this venue. The top two activity types were fitness, sport/recreation and artistic/cultural events.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2019/2020 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit / CEO</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1052</td>
<td>Activation of Community Places - HB</td>
<td>Enable and coordinate a wide range of activities that cater to the diversity of the Hibiscus and Bays local community.</td>
<td>CS: ACE, Community Places</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>$37,862</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>During Q2, a highlight for the Bays Community House was the first birthday of E Fit Laughter. This successful group was set up to help combat loneliness and isolation amongst the elderly in the local community in direct response to the community needs assessment funded by the local board. Initially it started with 4 members, the group now has regular attendance of up to 15 members.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1144</td>
<td>Māori Responsiveness</td>
<td>* Respond to the aspirations of Māori Whēwēa, mataawaka, māriki and Māori organisations * Work with Manawheretangata and Mataaweke to scope opportunities to develop initiatives, to inform a Māori responsiveness plan that identifies key aspirations and priorities for Māori in the area. * Opportunities to work together: A plan for building strong relationships and sharing information with Māori.</td>
<td>CS: ACE, Community Empowerment</td>
<td>LDL: Opex</td>
<td>$5,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>In Q1 the Strategic Drinker has been scoping potential partnerships to respond to the aspirations of Māori. Staff are working to identify Māori Whēwēa groups in the local board area that have an interest in collaborating on local history projects.</td>
<td>Staff are continuing to work with mana whenua and mataawaka to develop initiatives that identify key aspirations and priorities for Te Herenga Waka o Orewa Marae. Staff are currently identifying key community relationships and seeking opportunities to work collaboratively to develop opportunities for building on relationships and information sharing with Māori. Staff are scoping opportunities for feedback and input into new local board plan, utilising Silverdale marae contacts. An opportunity to work with these groups will occur in Q3 around planned ECA workshops.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3300</td>
<td>Operational grant top up - Centrestage Theatre</td>
<td>Allocate additional funding for Centrestage Theatre as an arts and culture facility with an emphasis on youth and older people.</td>
<td>CS: ACE, Arts &amp; Culture</td>
<td>LDL: Opex</td>
<td>$30,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>As per substantive agreement, work programme line 550.</td>
<td>As per substantive agreement, work programme line 550.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1183</td>
<td>Hibiscus and Bays Business Sustainability Development Programme</td>
<td>The proposed project is a business sustainability development programme targeting businesses in Orewa and East Coast Bays areas. The primary focus of the programme will be on retail and services businesses. The programme will actively engage with businesses by “door knocking” and providing an on-the-spot waste assessment. The proposed approach will help businesses that do not typically engage in waste minimisation to identify potential diversion opportunities. It is envisaged that businesses will improve their waste minimisation practices after participating in the programme. The programme will actively engage with businesses in the following way: 1. Site-specific waste minimisation advice – through waste audits and reports providing practical solutions 2. Facilitating collaborative waste solutions – through workshops, linking businesses and exploring solutions with service providers 3. Waste communications – detailing success stories and highlighting recycling services through relevant communication channels.</td>
<td>ATEED, Local Economic Growth</td>
<td>LDL: Opex</td>
<td>$24,950</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Staff liaised with both the consultant and Auckland Council Waste team to connect this programme with local sustainability initiatives in Orewa and Browns Bay. The consultant will start to visit local businesses to undertake initial assessments of the their current waste levels in November.</td>
<td>The consultant visited thirty businesses in the Hillarys Bay and Orewa business areas. Twelve waste assessments were completed. Opportunities exist for businesses to divert their soft plastics from landfill waste.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Hibiscus and Bays Local Board

Auckland Council's Quarterly Performance Report: Hibiscus and Bays Local Board for quarter two 2019/2020
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit of CBD</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1184</td>
<td>Hibiscus and Bays Tourism Strategy</td>
<td>The Local Board has commissioned NZTRI to undertake research with operators and visitors. At the time of writing (Feb 2019) the findings of this research are unknown. However, in anticipation of the research indicating that the strategy development is worth pursuing it is recommended that the Local Board set aside budget to enable the continuation of the development of a strategy.</td>
<td>ATEED: Local Economic Growth</td>
<td>LLD: Opex</td>
<td>$30,000</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>The findings of the NZTRI research undertaken last financial year were presented to the local board at a workshop on the 26 August 2019. Following this presentation NZTRI have sent out the final report to the Visitor Strategy Group with an offer to present to them at the next meeting convened by the group. No meeting has been organised to date. A further workshop will be held with the local board to discuss next steps following the local government elections.</td>
<td>Following the completion of the NZTRI research an offer was made to the Visitor Strategy Group (VSG) for the findings to be presented and for ATEED to present options for the next steps. To date the VSG has not requested this meeting to take place. As such this project is at risk of not being able to proceed due to the lack of an active VSG to assist in the development and implementation of a strategy. No further progress has been made with the development of the plan. Staff have organised to attend the 12 February 2020 local board workshop to discuss the next steps with the local board following the local government elections.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1186</td>
<td>Pop-up Business School North (HIBS)</td>
<td>The Pop-Up Business School provides a free 10 day business school to provide education and support for local people interested in starting their own business. Examples elsewhere have had positive results in terms of the numbers of businesses established. By supporting local residents by providing entrepreneurial training the generation of local businesses will be increased and local employment will be increased. MRD and ATEED provide funding and other neighbouring local boards are being asked to provide support. The Pop-Up Business School provides local community access to a free course to help them develop business skills and confidence to start their own business.</td>
<td>ATEED: Local Economic Growth</td>
<td>LLD: Opex</td>
<td>$7,500</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Venue and dates for the Pop-Up confirmed for 10 February 2020 to 21 February 2020 and event listed on ATEED website and Eventbrite for registration.</td>
<td>Promotion of the event commenced.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1980</td>
<td>Hibiscus and Bays - Implement sun smart projects in playgrounds</td>
<td>Develop sun smart projects in key playgrounds FY19/20 Establish suitable locations and deliver the physical works</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>LLD: Capex</td>
<td>$17,657</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: The shade sails and specimen shade trees approved in the 2018/2019 Financial Year have been installed. A short list to identify the next play spaces to have shade installed is being collated. Next steps: Discuss with the new local board in the new term.</td>
<td>Current status: The shade sail installation contract has been awarded. Next steps: Order the shade trees and install.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1981</td>
<td>Hibiscus and Bays - Implement signage improvements identified in the signage audit FY18/19</td>
<td>Implement signage improvements identified in the signage audit FY18/19 establish out of date signage and identify improvements to be made. FY18/19 Deliver signage improvements. (ABS: Renews $500,000) (LLD: capex $500,000)</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Renews; LLD: Capex</td>
<td>$380,032</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Current status: Draft signs have been designed and in discussion with the Communications and Brand team for their input. Also in collaboration with the Safe Street initiative new sign panels being developed for the digital signs that are being installed. Information is being collated to be printed on panels (e.g. information to help promote water safety and road safety as well as reserve related information). Next steps: Continue to review opportunities to improve and enhance signage and submit reviewed signage visuals to the local board for comment.</td>
<td>Finalisation of visuals is taken longer than estimated and weather conditions may delay the delivery of the signs. Current status: Signage improvement recommendations are being summarised in reserve maps. Next steps: Present recommendations to the local board for comment and approval in February 2020. Contracts for delivery of signage have been put in place and delivery can commence once approvals are available.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2002</td>
<td>Browns Bay - renew skate park and drainage</td>
<td>Browns Bay Beach Reserve impaction and skate park renewal FY19/20 investigate the drainage. FY17/18 design and scope the works required FY19/20 plan and deliver the physical works.</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Renews</td>
<td>$214,270</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: The design has been approved by the local board. Discussion with the designer about safety in design concepts are underway. Next steps: Construction is now planned to start in October 2019.</td>
<td>Current status: No tendering produced one submission and the contract has now been awarded. Next steps: Construction is now booked to start in March 2020 to reduce disruption over the Christmas and summer holidays.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2003</td>
<td>Silverdale War Memorial - renew sand field 3</td>
<td>Silverdale War Memorial Park sand field three renewal FY17/18 investigate, design and scope the works required. FY18/19 plan and deliver the physical works. FY19/20 grow in monitoring</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Renews</td>
<td>$75,000</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Completed May 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Lead Dept / Unit</td>
<td>Budget Source</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Activity Status</td>
<td>RAG</td>
<td>Q1 Commentary</td>
<td>Q2 Commentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2004</td>
<td>Stanmore Bay Park - renew sand fill &amp; field</td>
<td>Stanmore Bay Park sand fill and sport field renewal including lighting FY18\19 install and design and scope works required. Physical works on fields complete and all grass in phase 1 FY19\20 plan and deliver the physical works for the lighting component.</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS - Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$79,000</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Completed May 2019.</td>
<td>Completed May 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005</td>
<td>Hibiscus and Bays - renew coastal structures 2017/2018</td>
<td>Helensville Beach Reserve, Whauwhai Reserve, and Waitakere Reserve seawall renewals. FY18\19 investigate, design and scope the works required. FY19\20 plan and deliver the physical works.</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS - Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$155,300</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Completed July 2019.</td>
<td>Current status: The previous years play equipment installations are complete. The location for the Whauwhai Reserve basketball court and tennis courts has been approved by the local board. Geotechnical investigation and tendering are now under way. Next steps: Future years improvements based on the Hibiscus and Bays Play Provision Study priorities are to be discussed with the new local board in the new term.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2007</td>
<td>Hibiscus and Bays - playground improvements</td>
<td>Playground improvements or small upgrades that will enhance the use of playgrounds throughout the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board. FY19\20 establish which play areas may receive playground improvements, linkage with the surrounding parks and play spaces provision.</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>LH - Capex</td>
<td>$65,669</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Designs for additional equipment for the final sites are under way. Next steps: Future years improvements based on the Hibiscus and Bays Play Provision Study priorities are to be discussed with the new local board once staff designs are ready.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2008</td>
<td>Deep Creek Reserve - develop playground, toilet and carpark</td>
<td>Install sand-filled drain, lighting and irrigation. Install two public toilet block and car park. Installation of drinking fountain. FY18\19 investigate, design and engineering, FY19\20 plan and deliver the physical works. FY18\19 Local Renewals Contribution $70,000.</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS - Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Completed May 2019.</td>
<td>Completed May 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2004</td>
<td>Red Beach Park - develop sand carpet and new floodlights</td>
<td>Development of a sand carpet field and installation of new floodlights. FY18\19 investigate, design, scope and obtain consents for the works required. FY19\20 plan and deliver the physical works. Risk Adjusted Programme (RAP) project.</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS - Capex - Growth</td>
<td>$75,542</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Completed June 2019.</td>
<td>Completed June 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2104</td>
<td>(LUL) Waiwera Beach - Ruhu-Marine View - renew northern seawall</td>
<td>Undertake erosion prevention work at the southern end of Waiwera Beach. FY18\19 investigation, design and consultation of the works required. FY19\20 detailed design, obtain consents and plan the physical works. FY19\20 deliver physical works.</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>ABS - Capex - Development</td>
<td>$300,601</td>
<td>On Hold</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>A decision from the Environment Court is expected during October / November 2019. Next steps: North Beach - The decision will determine the future of this project.</td>
<td>The Environment Court hearing that was held during week beginning 6 May 2019 will determine whether resource consent is granted or not. The decision is pending and will inform the approach to the project initiation phase. Staff are still waiting on the decision from the Environment Court. Next steps: North Beach - The Environment Court hearing will determine whether consent is granted or not, thereby determining the future of this project.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2120</td>
<td>Metro Park West - develop reserve</td>
<td>Design for the development of a large 4.9 hectare neighborhood reserve within a new residential sub-division, Metro Park West reserve development. FY18\19 detailed design and engineering, FY19\20 delivery of the approved design/Risk Adjusted Programme (RAP) project.</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>ABS - Capex - Growth</td>
<td>$335,915</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: The draft developed design of the park was completed in September 2019 and an internal design review conducted Next steps: Minor changes to the design will be completed in October 2019 and work on the resource consent application will be progressed.</td>
<td>Current status: The developed design has been completed and shared with wha. The design includes feedback received from Auckland Transport. A pre-application meeting for resource consent has been held. A cost estimate for the project is being prepared, based on the final developed design. Next steps: The resource consent application will be finalised and lodged in January 2020. Detailed design will be progressed after the consent has been lodged.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Lead Dept / Unit / CPO</td>
<td>Budget Source</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Activity Status</td>
<td>Q1 Commentary</td>
<td>Q2 Commentary</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2144</td>
<td>Demolish and rebuild the building formerly leased by Nippon Judo Club. FY19/20 investigation for rebuild. FY20/21/22 plan and deliver the physical works</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$174,093</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: The demolition work is complete. Reinstatement is currently underway and is expected to be complete by early October 2019. Next steps: Complete the project and R &amp; M the building.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2162</td>
<td>Renew sports fields one and next to Freyberg Park. FY19/20 investigation for recycled grass, design and scope the works required. FY19/20 plan and deliver the physical works</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$410,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: New turf and soil carpet installed. On track for stationary early October 2019 for start of the grow-in. Installation of additional primary drainage surrounding the fields delayed until the ground dries out sufficiently. Next steps: Plant stolons and commence grow-in phase of the physical works.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2175</td>
<td>Development of a prioritised concept plan for the delivery of works identified in the Orewa, Browns Bay and Silverdale plan. FY19/20 in collaboration with the board. Identify sites to be considered for improvements. Scope options with high level cost estimates to be presented to the board for review and input. FY19/20 undertake detailed design. 25/6/20 CAPX and 7/6/20 OPX</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>LD: Capex, LT: Opex</td>
<td>$350,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Concept design is underway for five gateways in Orewa and three gateways and one shared space in Browns Bay. Concept designs will be presented to the new local board before public consultation commences. Next steps: Present concept plans for each site and agree on which gateways proceed to public consultation.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2174</td>
<td>Implement actions from the Hibiscus and Bays Greenways Plan. This project is the physical works component of project named - Hibiscus and Bays - produce concepts from greenways plan priorities and will address the greenways from Shannon Road to Manly Esplanade (Lotus walk) and Awoe Evans to West Hoe Heights. FY19/20 detailed design and tendering</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>LD: Capex</td>
<td>$24,641</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: An engineering/design consultancy has been appointed for the Nukуrua Shoren walkway/redevelopment project following a tender process in late August 2019. A pre-construction meeting and site visit was undertaken in September 2019. Next steps: Engagement with the remains planned for early October 2019. Liaison with residents and adjacent property owners will begin in October prior to commencing site investigation work.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2175</td>
<td>Renew play equipment including playgrounds, kickabout areas and basketball courts at Everard Reserve, Brandon Reserve and Bayside Drive. FY19/20 investigate assets to be renewed. FY19/20 design and scope the works required. FY19/20 plan and deliver the physical works.</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$600,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: The Orewa basketball goal installation is complete. The designs for the play spaces at Brandon Reserve, Ferry Road and Bayside Road have been discussed with the local board. The re-design for the new location of the Everard Reserve playground is underway. Tenders for the Ferry Road Reserve works are under way. Next steps: Consultation and tendering. Construction is planned to start in October 2019, each play space being built separately. Everard Reserve playground is expected to start construction in spring 2020.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2176</td>
<td>Renew walkways, paths and retaining structures at Emily Place and Jordan Place. FY19/20 seek approval from Heritage New Zealand prior to physical works commencing FY19/20 Physical works</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$200,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Geotechnical advice has confirmed that no additional retaining works is required at Jordan Place Reserve. FY19/20 seek approval from Heritage New Zealand prior to physical works commencing FY19/20 Physical works. Emily Place works are ready to enter the physical works phase. Emily Place professional services consultant has been engaged and will commence detailed design in early October. In liaison with the Kaurie Design team. Next steps: Undertake physical works at Jordan Place. Complete detailed design and full planning assessment for Emily Place.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Lead Dept / Unit / CFO</td>
<td>Budget Source</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Activity Status</td>
<td>RAG</td>
<td>Q1 Commentary</td>
<td>Q2 Commentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2220</td>
<td>Rock Isle Beach Reserve - rebuild</td>
<td>Total block including the installation of a drinking fountain FY19/20 investigate, design, scope and obtain consents for the works required FY19/20 plan and deliver the physical works upon approval from Heritage NZ</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$320,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Current status: Geotechnical testing has been completed, this will inform the design process further. Next steps: Site investigation.</td>
<td>A large previously undocumented mound has now been found onsite. As a consequence, a full archaeological assessment has been requested for this site. Current status: Geotechnical testing has been completed, this will inform the design process further. Next steps: Further site investigation is planned within the coming weeks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2226</td>
<td>Sheordwood and Lakeside Reserves -</td>
<td>Renew reserve car parks and reconfigure entrance way including installation of gates FY18/19 investigate, design, scope and obtain consents for the works required FY19/20 plan and deliver the physical works</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$9,025</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Completed November 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2228</td>
<td>Stanmore Bay Park - renew seawall</td>
<td>Renewa park seawall FY17/18 investigate, design and scope the works required FY18/19/20 plan and deliver the physical works</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$94,600</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current Status: Construction is underway. Next steps: Completion estimated December 2019.</td>
<td>Current status: Construction is complete. Next steps: Remedial items to deflects list being carried out.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2246</td>
<td>Whangaparaoa Library entrance development</td>
<td>Redesign the Whangaparaoa Library entrance FY18/19 investigation and concept design FY19/20 physical works</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>LT: Capex</td>
<td>$187,460</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Detaiied seismic assessments are due to start within september. Have asked Community Services if a staring assessment exists for this building, waiting for the outcome. Next steps: Awaiting seismic detailed design documentation, and also a strategic assessment.</td>
<td>The asset has failed its initial seismic assessment. Detailed seismic assessments are due to start within September. The building also has a relatively high proportion of asbestos containing products within and on the building that will be investigated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2259</td>
<td>East Coast Bays Community Centre building - renew and redesign facility</td>
<td>Renew and redesign the East Coast Bays Community Centre building in collaboration with the facility user groups FY19/20 investigate works required undertake specialist reporting design and scope the works required FY20/21 plan and deliver the physical works</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$140,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Current status: Detaiied seismic assessments are due to start within september. Have asked Community Services if a staring assessment exists for this building, waiting for the outcome. Next steps: Awaiting seismic detailed design documentation, and also a strategic assessment.</td>
<td>The asset has failed its initial seismic assessment. Detailed seismic assessments are due to start within September. The building also has a relatively high proportion of asbestos containing products within and on the building that will be investigated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2290</td>
<td>East Coast Bays Leisure Centre -</td>
<td>renew reception, lobby area and changing room floor</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$80,000</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Budget has been allocated for bathroom floor remediation via local board resolution. Next steps: Costs for bathroom floor remediation still to be provided.</td>
<td>Current status: Budget has been allocated for bathroom floor remediation via local board resolution. Costs for bathroom floor remediation still to be provided.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2293</td>
<td>Freyberg Park - install lights on field 3</td>
<td>Installation of lighting on field 3 FY19/20 investigate, design and obtain consents FY19/20 physical works This project is completed and was delivered in advance of the planned timeframe. The budget remains in the original allocated year as it was committed Risk Adjusted Programme (RAP) project</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Growth</td>
<td>$7,403</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Completed March 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Lead Dept / Unit or COO</td>
<td>Budget Source</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Activity Status</td>
<td>RAG</td>
<td>Q1 Commentary</td>
<td>Q2 Commentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2275</td>
<td>Hibiscus and Bays - renew park buildings 2018/2019</td>
<td>Minor renewal at the following toilet blocks: Browns Bay Reserve, Streetscape on the corner of Victoria Street and Agnew Lane, Kinloch Reserve, Civic Historic and Elspethdale Reserve FY18/19 investigate, design and scope the works required. FY19/20 deliver the physical works.</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS - Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$674,855</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: All sites have been visited with the supplier in September 2019 to confirm the scope for each toilet. Pricing is expected by the end of October 2019. Next steps: Check pricing and appoint the supplier. Work is scheduled to start from February/March 2020.</td>
<td>Current status: Staff are waiting for an updated quote which is expected mid-January 2020. Next steps: Process the updated quote and schedule the work to start March 2020.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2276</td>
<td>Hibiscus and Bays - renew park furniture and fixtures 2018/2019</td>
<td>Renew the tables, signage, BSBs, banners, seats, rubbish bins at the following sites: Browns Bay Beach Reserve, Chevelton Reserve, Churchill Reserve, Harlem Beach Reserve, Karetotara, Murren Drive Beach Reserve, Moana Reserve, Remembrance Reserve, Victory Road Beach Reserve and Waitake Beach Reserve FY18/19 identify assets needing renewal, design and scope the works required. FY19/20 plan and deliver the physical works</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS - Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$160,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: The scope has been finalised at end-September 2019. The project is currently in the tender phase with tenders closing end of October 2019. Next steps: Ensure pricing is market related and appoint the preferred supplier. Project commencement is planned for February/March 2020.</td>
<td>Current status: Staff have received pricing from the supplier and are currently in the process of reviewing the documentation. Next steps: Project commencement is planned for March 2020.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2277</td>
<td>Hibiscus and Bays - renew park play space equipment 2018/2019</td>
<td>Review play space equipment at the following reserves: D’Oyly/Starmore Bay, Weir Reserve, Onoia Reserve, Corinna Street Reserve and Woodridge Reserve. FY20/21 investigation and scoping. FY20/21 plan and deliver the physical works.</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>ABS - Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Approved in principle</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Project will be scoped and completed in future years.</td>
<td>Project will be scoped and completed in future years.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2322</td>
<td>Western Reserve - renew seawall consent</td>
<td>Oeir medium-term consents for the existing structures in order to allow for maintenance, should any asset components fail. Investigate, plan and submit the resource consent, advise the local board once granted and lodge against the asset for future use FY18/19 investigation phase. FY20/21 obtain resource consent and report to the local board once granted.</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS - Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$13,068</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Oei consultation has commenced, with the expression of interest period ending on 30 September. Next steps: Undertake site visit with interested Oei and collate feedback. Collate documents for the section 92 response to Auckland Council Resource Consents department.</td>
<td>Current status: Response to the section 92 request has been submitted to the Auckland Council Resource Consents department. Next steps: Await consent decision from the duty commissioner.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2329</td>
<td>Moana Reserve, - renew the Fell Fountain</td>
<td>Renew the town centre fountain in collaboration with council’s Sustainability Team. FY18/19 investigate, design and scope the works required. FY19/20 physical works.</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS - Capex - Renewals; MABs: Oepa</td>
<td>$134,875</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: The project was presented to the Northern Huia in December 2018 and a further seven designs to the local board in February 2019. Five developed designs were discussed by the local board in June 2019, including consultation with the community. The sculpture Airborne has been approved for the structural and safety design phase and consenting process. Next steps: Construction is planned for the 2019/2020 summer.</td>
<td>Current status: Five developed designs were discussed by the local board in June 2019 and these have been consulted with the community. The sculpture Airborne has been approved by the local board. Structural engineering, risk assessment and building consent process are now under way. Next steps: Construction is planned for the 2019/2020 summer period.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2330</td>
<td>Crown Nazi Walk, 9 Brighton Terrace, Murrays’ - replace major slip</td>
<td>Remediate two major slips FY18/19 undertake topographic survey and geotechnical investigation for slips. FY19/20 detail design including resource and building consents.</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS - Capex - Renewals; MABs: Oepa</td>
<td>$319,077</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: The走way will be reopened by the end of 2019. The works include installing a new aggregate path, with barrier and a new surface. Regular monitoring will be undertaken to ensure the walkway remains safe to use. Next steps: Complete design and tender physical works.</td>
<td>Current status: The works will be undertaken in two stages. Stage one addresses the slip near Foxhollow Terrace and includes installing a new aggregate path, with a fence. This work was completed late November 2019. Stage two includes building a new aluminium staircase to address the slip near Montrose Terrace. This work started on site late November, and is due to be completed by the end of December (subject to weather). Regular monitoring will be undertaken to ensure the walkway remains safe to use. Next steps: Open stage one site works area for public use. Stage two works to continue on site. Planting around stage one slip site will be undertaken in May/June 2020 when the weather is more favourable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2372</td>
<td>Beachwood Drive, Hataitea Beach - develop play space</td>
<td>Develop a play space in collaboration with the community. A feasibility study undertaken in 2017/2018 including accessibility and installation of a drinking fountain. FY18/19 consultation and design FY19/20 consenting, tendering and physical works Risk Adjusted Programme (RAP) project</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS - Capex - Growth</td>
<td>$299,459</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: The reserve zoning an informal recreation has been confirmed. The Vector transformationhabilitation has been rejected due to excessive cost. The concept design has been approved by the local board in July 2019. Consenting has been granted and tendering is underway. Next steps: Construction is planned to start in October 2019.</td>
<td>Current status: The concept design has been approved by the local board in July 2019 and consent has been granted. Excavation and equipment installation has started. Next steps: Completion of the equipment and surfacing is due in January 2020, planting to be completed in the autumn period.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Lead Dept / Unit or CEO</td>
<td>Budget Source</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Activity Status</td>
<td>RAG</td>
<td>Q1 Commentary</td>
<td>Q2 Commentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2413</td>
<td>Hibiscus and Bays - deliver Ecological Management Plan initiatives</td>
<td>Construct kayak port/hens at Deep Creek FY19/20 designed detail with refined cost estimates to be presented to the board for their review and input. FY19/20 obtain consents and deliver the physical works.</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>LDE: Capex</td>
<td>$29,149</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: The local board recently approved the allocation of $30,000 at the September 2019 business meeting to allow the proposal to be built. Next steps: Council to procure and engage contractor by the end of November 2019 with the aim to commence physical works from January 2020.</td>
<td>Current status: Staff are expecting pricing from the supplier mid-January 2020. Next steps: Appoint the supplier and schedule the work. The work is likely to get underway in late February/early March 2020.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2436</td>
<td>Manapō Bay Reserve - implement development plan</td>
<td>Implementation of the approved development plan for the reserve. FY19/20 investigate, design and obtain cost estimates FY19/20 detailed design and obtain consents FY20/21 plan and deliver the agreed physical works.</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>LDE: Capex</td>
<td>$59,540</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: A draft coastal processes and options report for the beach and seawall has been completed and reviewed. The report will help with providing guidance on options for the development and protection of the overall reserve. Next steps: The report will be finalized in January 2020 and share with the local board at a workshop planned for February 2020.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2466</td>
<td>Oteata Citizens Advice Bureau - refurbish facility and replace Heating Ventilation and Air Conditioning</td>
<td>Refurbishment of the Citizens Advice Bureau office to ensure it remains fit for purpose and replace the heating ventilation and air conditioning system. FY19/20 investigate, design and scope the works required. FY19/20 plan and deliver the physical works.</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS: Capex-Renewals</td>
<td>$50,000</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: The footpath renewal commenced mid-September 2019 and is expected to be completed by end of October 2019. Next steps: Complete the project.</td>
<td>Completed July 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2545</td>
<td>Browns Bay Village Green - renew walkways and paths</td>
<td>Renew the paths and access way to the Browns Bay Village Green. FY19/20 investigate, design and plan the physical works FY20/21 deliver physical works</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS: Capex-Renewals</td>
<td>$92,650</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: The structural assessment required to determine options for the bridge renewal approach. Liaison with the Kauri Dieback team and the Greensways project manager has also commenced to ensure coordination of works. Next steps: Engage engineer to undertake options assessment for renewal of the bridge.</td>
<td>Completed November 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2569</td>
<td>Alice Earns Scenic Reserve - renew pedestrian bridge over Hukumua Stream</td>
<td>Renew and repair the pedestrian bridge over Hukumua Stream FY19/20 consulting and design FY20/21 physical works/adjustments (RAP) project</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS: Capex-Renewals</td>
<td>$5,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Current status: The footprint is set for renewal approach. Liaison with the Kauri Dieback team and the Greensways project manager has been conducted to coordinate works. Next steps: Engage engineer to undertake options assessment for renewal of the bridge.</td>
<td>The bridge is currently unsafe and so has been closed to the public. The current budget is insufficient for the works required to renew the bridge, additional budget will need to be programmed for FY21 in order to deliver the project. Current status: Structural assessment and options report is underway. Liaison with the Kauri Dieback mitigation measures were also recommended for the bridge and will be included in the options report final steps. Review structural assessment and options report to identify preferred renewal option.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2572</td>
<td>Browns Bay Beach Reserve - renew Beach Front boardwalk</td>
<td>Renew the Beach Front Lane boardwalk FX 18/19 investigate whether a boardwalk or stencilled concrete is more economical, design and scope the works required. FY19/20 plan and deliver the physical works.</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>ABS: Capex-Renewals</td>
<td>$30,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: A designer has been engaged to undertake preliminary investigative work. Next steps: Present identified preliminary options to the local board in the new term.</td>
<td>Current status: Concept design proposals are currently being worked through by council internal departments. Next steps: Present identified preliminary options to the local board in 2020.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2573</td>
<td>Centennial Park and Midfote Place path construction</td>
<td>Construct shared user path at Centennial Park and Midfote Place in conjunction with the Centennial Park Greensways Project. FY19/20 Produce detailed design with refined cost estimates to be presented to the board for their review and input. FY19/20 obtain consents and plan the physical works with closed renewalsdummy possible FY20/21 Physical works (RAP-Adjusted Programme (RAP) project</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>LDE: Capex-Other Funding</td>
<td>$25,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: The draft preliminary design is being prepared and is due for completion by early October 2019. Information gathered from the adjacent residents of a meeting in August 2019 has been considered as part of the design process. Next steps: The draft design will be shared with representatives of the Popepe Golf Club and the adjacent property owners in late October 2019. The final design will be prepared in November 2019.</td>
<td>Current status: A revised version of the preliminary design has been completed and shared with representatives of the Popeke Golf Club, adjoining property owners and the Centennial Park Bush Society. Feedback from these groups has been incorporated into the design. The concept design is based on the route and recommendations within the feasibility report previously approved by the local board. Next steps: Final design drawings will be prepared in January 2020.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2673</td>
<td>Establish dog park location in the Hibiscus and Bays local board area</td>
<td>Establish a dog park location to be confirmed by the Parks and Places Specialist in FY19/20 establish location and concept design</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>LDE: Capex</td>
<td>$15,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: The scope and strategic assessment are being reviewed and a meeting with the Parks and Places specialist has been scheduled. Next steps: Options for the delivery of the scope will be assessed and a business case will be drafted.</td>
<td>Current status: Locations and concept options are being investigated. Next steps: Suitable options will be reviewed in more detail and summarised in a business case.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Lead Dept / Head or CEO</td>
<td>Budget Source</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Activity Status</td>
<td>RAG</td>
<td>Q1 Commentary</td>
<td>Q2 Commentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2675</td>
<td>Construct a pump track in the Hibiscus and Bays area</td>
<td>Construct a pump track in the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board area to follow on from the Parks, Sport and Recreation strategic assessment FY19/20 - to be presented to the local board for approval FY20/21 - Design and deliver the physical works.</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>L&amp;I: Capex</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: The project has been referred back to Community Services to give some direction on criteria for housing suitable reserves for pump tracks. Tendering of design services is under way. Next steps: Short list suitable reserves and discuss with the local board in the new term. The budget identified for this project appears insufficient to complete investigation work and produce designs. Current status: Options assessment and preliminary design are now under way. Next steps: A short list of suitable reserves will be created and discussed with the local board in 2020.</td>
<td>Current status: Options assessment and preliminary design are now under way. Next steps: A short list of suitable reserves will be created and discussed with the local board in 2020.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2677</td>
<td>Install litter disposal signage</td>
<td>Development of educational signage illustrating responsible litter disposal. Signs to be designed to enable installation at numerous sites. FY19/20/21 sign installation</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>L&amp;I: Capex</td>
<td>$2,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Current status: Community Facilities is seeking input from the Waste Management team to determine options for delivery. Next steps: Validate options for delivery and summarise the business case.</td>
<td>Current status: Options assessment and preliminary design are now under way. Next steps: A short list of suitable reserves will be created and discussed with the local board in 2020.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2681</td>
<td>Install waste minimisation bins</td>
<td>Provide 'sorting' bins to separate rubbish to enable better recycling FY19/20/21 Investigation and physical works</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>L&amp;I: Capex</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Project has been placed on hold further to investigating means of collection and recycling of rubbish.</td>
<td>Next steps: Validate options for delivery and summarise the business case.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2682</td>
<td>East Coast Bays Library - comprehensive renewal</td>
<td>Comprehensive building retrofit including fixtures fittings &amp; equipment, FY19/20 investigation and sourcing FY20/21 detailed design FY21/22 physical works Risk Adjusted Programme (RAP) project</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$30,000</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: The project refurbishment is currently being scoped for physical works. This requires consulting with all stakeholders who use the building, as well as full facilities providers for mechanical scope. Scoping is due for completion end of October 2019. Once the designs and working requirements have been confirmed a consultant will be engaged to present a concept. Next steps: Engage consultant to prepare concept and cost estimate.</td>
<td>Current status: The project refurbishment is still being scoped for physical works, this requires consulting with all stakeholders who use the building, as well as the full facilities providers for mechanical scope. Once the designs and working requirements have been confirmed a consultant will be engaged to present a concept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2696</td>
<td>Marangai Bay Beach Reserve - renew playspace</td>
<td>Marangai Bay Beach Reserve - renew playspace equipment based on condition data and playspace inspection FY19/20 investigation and design FY20/22 scope and deliver the physical works.</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$40,000</td>
<td>Cancelled</td>
<td>Grey</td>
<td>Funds will be reallocated to Starmore Bay Leisure Centre - renew lift (Smartten LID - 27268).</td>
<td>Project cancelled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2721</td>
<td>Freyberg Park - demolish rugby league building, rebuild toilets and changing rooms</td>
<td>Demolition and rebuild of the East Coast Bays Rugby League Club. A FY19/20 commission a temporary changing facility to meet leasing obligations and investigate rebuild location FY20/21 scope, design and consenting FY20/21/22 plan and deliver the physical works. Risk Adjusted Programme (RAP) project</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$50,716</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: The temporary toilet, changing facilities and storage container for the 2019 and 2020 seasons have been installed. Discussions with the East Coast Bays Rugby League Club and the Sport and Recreation team are underway. The location for the new toilets and changing rooms building has been approved. Planning for building deconstruction in October is underway, in conjunction with the league club. The tender for the design of the new building is under way. Next steps: De-construction of the old building in October. Design and consenting of the new building is underway.</td>
<td>Current status: De-construction of the clubrooms is complete and additional contaminated soil has been found and disposed of. The design of the car park renewal and of the new building has started.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2728</td>
<td>Orewa Library - comprehensive renewal</td>
<td>Comprehensive building retrofit of Orewa Library. The roof renewal physical works will be undertaken in project referenced as 'Orewa Library - replace roof'</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$30,000</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: The project refurbishment is currently being scoped for physical works, this requires consulting with all stakeholders who use the building, as well as full facilities providers for mechanical scope. Scoping is due for completion end of November 2019. Once the designs and Library layout and working requirements have been confirmed a consultant will be engaged to present a concept. Next steps: Engage consultant to prepare concept and cost estimate.</td>
<td>Current status: The project refurbishment is still being scoped for physical works, this requires consulting with all stakeholders. Next steps: Engage consultant to prepare concept and cost estimate.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Work Programme 2019/2020 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit or CEO</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2731</td>
<td>Onawa Library - replace roof</td>
<td>Replace roof at the Onawa Library. The investigation and scoring for this is to be undertaken in the current report titled &quot;Onawa Library - comprehensive renewal&quot; FY20/21 physical works</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>ABS - Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>Approved in principle</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Project will be scoped and completed in future years.</td>
<td>Project will be scoped and completed in future years.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2746</td>
<td>Jama Hansen - renew playspaces</td>
<td>Renew Jama Hansen play space equipment based on condition data and play space inspection. FY20/21 scope and plan the physical works FY20/21 deliver the physical works</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>ABS - Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Project will be scoped and completed in future years.</td>
<td>Current status: Play items requiring renewal have been identified and include the slide, surfacing next to the slide and the timber edging. The contractor has been asked to quote for the works. Next steps: Complete business case and confirm project cost.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2799</td>
<td>Mangrove Reserve - renew play spaces</td>
<td>Mangrove Reserve - renew play space equipment based on condition data and play space inspection. FY20/21 investigation and design FY20/21/22 scope and deliver the physical works</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>ABS - Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$35,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Initial community consultation is open from 20 September to 21 October 2019, this consultation will inform the design process of the project. Next steps: Engage consultant, initiate design process.</td>
<td>Current status: Initial community consultation ended 21 October 2019. Next steps: Engage consultant, initiate design process.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2826</td>
<td>Te Ara Tahuna Cycleway - renew park structures</td>
<td>Renew park structures at Te Ara Tahuna Cycleway FY20/21 establishment deteriorating assets which are to be renewed FY20/21/22 scope and physical works</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>ABS - Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Project will be scoped and completed in future years.</td>
<td>Current status: Site investigations underway to determine structures requiring renewal. Next steps: Write business case.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2836</td>
<td>Regency Park Drive Reserve - renew play spaces</td>
<td>Regency Park Drive Reserve - renew play space equipment based on condition data and play space inspection. FY20/21 investigation and design FY20/21/22 scope and deliver the physical works</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>ABS - Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$45,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Initial community consultation is open from 30 September to 21 October 2019, this consultation will inform the design process of the project. Next steps: Engage consultant, initiate design process.</td>
<td>Current status: Initial community consultation ended 21 October 2019. Next steps: Engage consultant, initiate design process.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2931</td>
<td>Signage renovations 2021/2022</td>
<td>Deliver recommendations from signage audit to parks and reserves throughout the Hibiscus and Bays local board including Mauve identity FY20/21 establish out of date signage and improvements that can be made FY20/21/22 establish the scope of the project and the necessary OH contributions prior to initiating physical works</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>ABS - Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>Approved in principle</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Project will be scoped and completed in future years.</td>
<td>Project will be scoped and completed in future years.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3095</td>
<td>Ngahue urban forest strategy - planting plan</td>
<td>Delivering the planting plan identified in the Growing phase of the local board specific Rtication of Auckland’s Ngahue Strategy. This capex aligns to Parcor Services open line FY19/20/21 physical works</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>LDI - Capex</td>
<td>$25,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Current status: The Urban Ngahue Forest Strategy team are confirming the suitability of sites and tree numbers required. Next steps: A report is planned to be taken to the local board in the new format.</td>
<td>The Urban Ngahue Forest Strategy team are confirming the suitability of sites and tree numbers required but are experiencing delays. Current status: The Urban Ngahue Forest Strategy team are still confirming the suitability of sites and tree numbers required but are experiencing delays. Next steps: Order the trees once the details are confirmed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3113</td>
<td>Hibiscus and Bays Arterial Contracts</td>
<td>Arterial maintenance contracts include tree management and maintenance in parks and on streets, funded from local board budgets. These contractors also undertake storm damage works although these are funded from regional budgets.</td>
<td>CF - Operations</td>
<td>ABS - Capex</td>
<td>$481,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The first quarter was focused on reduction of the requests for service. This was balanced against addressing deferred requests and higher priority new requests received. Outstanding work is now limited to sites where access has been restricted due to ground conditions. It is anticipated these sites will be accessible shortly into the second quarter, weather dependent. The scheduled works programme was delayed as a consequence of the large amount of requests, but is now on track. Replacement planting of trees removed throughout the year has been completed during the quarter.</td>
<td>In the second quarter the backlog of request for services was successfully reduced to a more manageable level. The drier weather has allowed the work that had been deferred due to wet ground conditions to commence during November 2019. The drier conditions also allowed the annual park programme work to start in December 2019. This includes aftercare and watering of recently planted trees.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2019/2020 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit / CEO</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3116</td>
<td>Hibiscus and Bays ecological contracts</td>
<td>The Ecological Restoration maintenance contracts include pest plant within ecologically important areas and reserves funded from local board budgets.</td>
<td>CS - Operations</td>
<td>ABS - Open</td>
<td>$139,639</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>During the first quarter, the annual update of the site assessment reports, a large portion of the pest animal monitoring, and the majority of the first phase of the rac control programme has been completed. Request for service work orders received, continue to be seasonally normal, with an increasing trend in activity becoming apparent during the late stages of the quarter.</td>
<td>The majority of the first stage of pest plant visits is complete and pest animal control visits have been increased throughout the high value reserves. Aftercare maintenance visits of newly planted areas within reserves was carried out during November 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3118</td>
<td>Hibiscus and Bays Full Facilities Contracts</td>
<td>The Full Facilities maintenance contracts include maintenance and repair of all assets across buildings, parks and open spaces, and sports fields, funded from local board budgets. These contractors also undertake coastal management and storm damage works, and upcoming town centre cleaning, street litter bin emptying, and vegetation clearance and term mowing works, although these are funded from regional budgets. This activity and related budget also includes smaller project system contractors such as pest plant specialists and technical systems contractors.</td>
<td>CS - Operations</td>
<td>ABS - Open</td>
<td>$8,963,450</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The first quarter has not seen as much work in the Full Facilities sector as was expected. The progress has been affected by weather, particularly during the last few months. The contractor has been working extensively in the area focusing on both Auckland Transport visibility concerns and general garden maintenance. Several toilet facilities have been upgraded in the Hibiscus and Bays area over the last quarter, with more to be completed, these include Akite Bay, Ouf Harbour and Stanmore Bay. The maintenance team has been working in collaboration with the council to identify a comprehensive list of furniture renewals to be delivered to the Hibiscus and Bays area in the next quarter. There has been a continuing number of new assets being handed to council for maintenance and for developer maintenance periods including new playgrounds and toilets at B nearer Crescent in Milford. The street cleaning contract has now been run into the second quarter. The Hibiscus and Bays area has seen some improvements in the town centre cleaning, it has been noticeable in areas of the Orewa township. There are areas that still require improvement that will come over the next quarter. The emptying of the rubbish bins in the area has transferred over extremely well with few issues.</td>
<td>The second quarter has provided us with some great growing conditions with some warm sunny spring days mixed with some wet days. This has increased the grass growth in the reserves, generally the reserves are being maintained well and due to a relatively dry winter the roads are up to standard. All the coastal projects work this quarter has undergone their annual renovations and are now open and playing well. Some of the winter season fields like Stanmore Bay are struggling and are ready for some more rain and renovations over Christmas Holiday period, whilst the likes of Ashley Reserve is in great shape. The street gardens in the Long Bay development have continued to cause issues and concerns. The contractor has increased staff levels to bring these gardens into specification. This work is going to continue into quarter three. There have been several issues with streetscapes and maintenance of kerb and channel since taking over the contract from Auckland Transport. In response, recently the contractor has completed a 247 operation over 30 days to complete works in the entire area. Moving forward they have increased levels and staffing levels to provide the desired outcome. The issues with kerb mowing continues in the quarter. In response the contractor has increased staff with an additional 20 employees over the last contract change. There are still areas that are being mapped and added to the contract for regular maintenance, in the meantime response jobs are being created. This does stretch resources and the contractor has now created a dedicated response crew to deal with the majority of these. More toilets have been upgraded this quarter with Campbells Bay and Waiwera being completed. Several more reserves and assets have been handed over to council for maintenance in Long Bay, Red Beach and Orewa. We have had several large events over the last quarter of which none have been very successful with no issues. Orewa Santa Parade and Surfコンセント was a great success.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3197</td>
<td>Pacific Parade steps - install western staircase</td>
<td>Steps are located on a sea cliff to provide foreshore access from the reserve at the top of the cliff located on the north of Pacific Parade. Rockfall from the upper part of the cliff has crushed the timber structure and stairs to foreshore level. FY19/20 options analysis, resource consent FY19/20 obtain resource consent, detailed design, tendering and physical works.</td>
<td>CS - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>ABS - Capex - Development</td>
<td>$150,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Current status: Professional services contract is being engaged to undertake detailed design, consent and construction management, under the new Geotech panel contract. Mr consultation has commenced. Next steps: meet with interested set on site to discuss views and feedback from mana whenua. Begin detailed design.</td>
<td>Current cost forecast from concept level cost estimates is higher than the budget. An engineers estimate will be produced following detailed design and additional budget will need to be requested if required. Current status: Detailed design is underway. Planning assessment has been received and a consent is only required for vegetation attenuation to install the rockfall mesh. Next steps: Complete detailed design and engineers estimate. Apply for resource consent</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Work Programme 2019/2020 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit / CFO</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3209</td>
<td>Waiwera Beach Reserve - new seawall</td>
<td>Waiwera Beach seawall renewal FY19/20 investigate, scope and plan the physical works FY19/20 deliver the physical works</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Project will be scoped and completed in future years.</td>
<td>Current status: Site visit with coastal specialists and operational staff has been undertaken to identify issues with the seawall. Next steps: A condition assessment has been requested for the seawall. Following receipt of the condition assessment, identify extent of project scope.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3305</td>
<td>Sherwood Reserve - new footbridges and lighting</td>
<td>Renew the 2 footbridges and relocate the associated lighting at Sherwood Reserve, being delivered by Healthy Waters within their Taotea Environmental Enhancement project. FY19/20 investigate, design, scope and obtain consents for the works required. FY19/20 plan and deliver the physical works.</td>
<td>UEES: Healthy Waters</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$105,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Project is being led by Healthy Waters. Physical works commenced December 2018. Budget for bridge renewal to be transferred to Healthy Waters June 2019. Lighting renewal budget still to be transferred. Next steps: Healthy Waters will continue to lead this project, with Project Delivery support as required.</td>
<td>Current status: Project is still being led by Healthy Waters. Next steps: Healthy Waters will continue to lead this project, with Community Facilities support as required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3336</td>
<td>Install park fitness equipment</td>
<td>Install park fitness equipment to follow on from the Parks service assessment FY 19/20/21 plan and deliver the physical works</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>LD: Capex</td>
<td>$50,000</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: The Parks Service Assessment has been reviewed, proposed options collated. Next steps: Communicate options with the local board in the near term.</td>
<td>Current status: Consultation planning underway. Next steps: Undertake public consultation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3337</td>
<td>Waiwera Beach Reserve - install bollards</td>
<td>Install bollards at Waiwera Beach Reserve to prevent vehicles on the grass. FY19/20 physical works.</td>
<td>CF: Operations</td>
<td>LD: Capex</td>
<td>$13,000</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Installation of the bollards has commenced (mid-September 2019) and is expected to be complete by end-October 2019. Next steps: Complete the project.</td>
<td>Completed December 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3338</td>
<td>Hibiscus and Bays - settlement stories signage</td>
<td>Install interpretive signage with settlement stories in the Hibiscus and Bays local board area. FY19/20 Establish locations and signage content, physical works.</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>LD: Capex</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: A strategic assessment has been received from the Community Services department and results are being validated to enable accurate planning of this project. Next steps: Validate options for the delivery of the scope and commence in a business case.</td>
<td>Current status: Based on the strategic assessment, background information on local settlement stories is being researched. Next steps: Validate options for delivery and summarise in a business case.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3388</td>
<td>Stanmore Bay Pool and Leisure Centre - new lift</td>
<td>Renew the lift at the Stanmore Bay Pool and Leisure Centre. This is critical works under health and safety. FY19/20 physical works.</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$111,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Lift options have been investigated and the contract awarded. Structural engineering for the building consent is under way. Discussions about timing of the works are under way with the leisure team. Next steps: Apply for building consent, install the lift.</td>
<td>Current status: Discussions about timing of the works are now under way with the leisure team and lift supplier. Building consent has been lodged. Next steps: Install the lift.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3536</td>
<td>Long Bay Reserves - develop parks</td>
<td>Local park developments including internal paths, seating, signage (including Tai Rua Marae) and landscaping. This project is for reporting purposes only, the physical works are being undertaken by the developer. Nine local parks are to be developed for local enjoyment and providing amenity requirements in a high growth area. This item is reporting on reserves 5, 6, 7, 10, 11 and 13. Current status: stage one investigate, design and scope the works required to be submitted to the local board for their review and input. Stage two - plan and deliver the physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established. (Note: previous ID’s 1952, 1933, 1834 &amp; 1935).</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Growth</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>On Hold</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>Current status: The Long Bay Reserves’ Development is being delivered by Todd Development. Concept ideas were presented to the local board at May 2019 workshop outlining a focus on reserves 12 and 13 for parks development. Following the direction from the local board a more detailed concept design is now being developed. Next steps: A funding agreement will be drafted to outline funding of the development of reserves 12 and 13.</td>
<td>Project on hold due to development being sold to new developer. Current status: The Long Bay Reserves’ Development was being delivered by Todd Development. In November 2011 Auckland Council was informed that the Long Bay development was sold to NZ PropCo Limited (NZPL) and we have not received confirmation on how this will impact on the delivery of the assets at reserves 12 and 13. Project will be on hold until an understanding is formed on implications of the change in ownership. Next steps: Meet with the new developer and agree next steps.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3541</td>
<td>Centredale Park - renew walkway and furniture</td>
<td>Renew Centredale Park to Carnell’s Bay boardwalk, fence, pathways, retaining wall, rubbish bin, seats, signs, steps, steps, tables and track. Stage one - investigate, design and scope the works required - complete. Current status - stage two - plan and deliver the physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous 2017 ID 2056).</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Project completed August 2019.</td>
<td>Completed August 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Lead Dept / Unit of COVID</td>
<td>Budget Source</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Activity Status</td>
<td>RAG</td>
<td>Q1 Commentary</td>
<td>Q2 Commentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3632</td>
<td>(O)I. Orewa Beach - develop southern seawall</td>
<td>Overview. Preservation of the public beach from coastal erosion. This project is independent of the Orewa Marine View project being delivered outside of this initiative. Stage one - develop a business case for the proposed body to approve. Stage two - develop concept designs for consultation and approval by the local board and rate. Stage three - detailed design, scope and obtain consents where required. Stage four - plan the physical works stage. Stage five - deliver physical works (this stage may be split into separate project timelines, if timing and procurement efficiencies are identified). Estimated times frames are yet to be established. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP# B9 of 2018 &amp; 2019).</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS - Capex - Development</td>
<td>$49,948</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Staff from the Community Services department are preparing a strategic assessment and indicative business case for this project before it is handed over to Community Facilities for development of the detailed business case. An update workshop with the local board was held during August 2019. Next steps: Complete the strategic assessment and indicative business case with options and updates presented to the local board during 2020.</td>
<td>Current status: Staff are still preparing a strategic assessment and indicative business case for this project. Next steps: Complete the strategic assessment and indicative business case with options and updates presented to the local board during 2020.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3668</td>
<td>Hibiscus and Bays - renew park buildings 2017/2018+</td>
<td>Renewal of the Waiwera Beach, Campbells Bay, Akles Bay Beachfront Reserve, Orewa Reserve, Orewa Bay, Campbells Bay Park, Tawharanui Park and East Coast Park.</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>ABS - Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$333,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Akles Bay, Starmore Bay, Waiwera, Orewa Reserve, The Esplanade Manly and Gulf Harbour are complete. Work is currently underway at Campbells Bay and is expected to be complete by mid-October 2019. Work at Leal Place commenced mid-June 2019 but work was stopped as well and the toilets reopened to the public. It was discovered that the roof at Leal Place is rotten and in urgent need of replacement (there is no immediate risk to the public, the roof is just in a very poor condition). We are currently working through options for replacement of the roof, once we agree on the best option for replacement (new or like for like structures) we'll commence with design and consent (if required) for the replacement Leal Place toilet roof. We have also discovered that Starmore Bay toilet roof also needs replacement due to various leaks. The roof has minimal fall adding to the issues. Next steps: Proceed with the design of a new roof for Leal Place and the structural report for Rosneath Bay toilets. Investigate the cost of replacing Starmore Bay roof</td>
<td>Current status: Refurbishment works at Akles Bay, Starmore Bay, Waiwera, Orewa Reserve, The Esplanade Manly, Gulf Harbour and Campbells Bay are all complete. Work at Rosneath Bay toilets was stopped due to the discovery of potentially significant structural issues. An engineers report was done for Rosneath Bay to look at the structural issues and repairs. We are waiting on a price from the supplier for the structural repairs and completion of the outstanding internal refurbishment work. Pricing is expected early January 2020. Work at Leal Place commenced mid-June 2019 but work was stopped as well and the toilets reopened to the public. It was discovered that the roof at Leal Place is rotten and in urgent need of replacement (there is no immediate risk to the public, the roof is just in a very poor condition). A new roof was designed and a building consent was also obtained for the roof replacement. Pricing for the roof replacement and internal refurbishment work was received early December 2019. Starmore Bay toilet roof also requires replacement due to various leaks. We have received pricing for the replacement of the roof mid-November. Next steps: Confirm that pricing for the Leal Place and Starmore Bay work is market related and appoint the successful supplier. We are aiming to have this done by end January 2020 and the work to commence February 2020. Rosneath Bay structural repair pricing is expected early January 2020 and the aim to commence with the repair work end of February/March 2020.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3690</td>
<td>The Esplanade - Manly beachfront (east) - renew toilet</td>
<td>Renewal beachfront toilet on the east side of the esplanade. Current status: stage one - investigate, scope and plan the physical works. Stage two - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be confirmed. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP# B9 of 2018)</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>ABS - Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$19,898</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Completed.</td>
<td>Completed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3706</td>
<td>Metro Park - develop eastern walkways, landscaping and stage</td>
<td>In accordance with the Reserve Management Plan, commercial delivery of a connected walkways network, including associated landscaping. This is a continuation of the 2016/2017 programme (previous SP# B7 of 2016).</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS - Capex - Growth</td>
<td>$4,000</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: All concrete works completed. Some minor earthworks and reinstatement to complete when ground is dry. Next steps: Complete remaining works, ready for a handover.</td>
<td>Project completed June 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3708</td>
<td>Metro Park East - develop toilet block for sport fields</td>
<td>Develop toilet block. This project has an estimated completion date of November 2018. This project is carried over from the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP# B9 of 2017)</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>Growth</td>
<td>$30</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Project completed July 2019</td>
<td>Project completed July 2019.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2019/2020 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3761</td>
<td>Metro Park - develop netball and hockey grounds - Concept plan phase 1</td>
<td>Description of work: Staged review of Metro Park East master development plan with phase 1, to focus on developing a Concept Plan for the southern area of Metro Park East around the artificial hockey pitches and potential netball complex, with consultation lead by the Park, Sports and Recreation team.</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>ABS: Capex</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: The design services are complete and the concept design has been presented to the local board. The Auckland Council Sport and Recreation team are working closely with netball to facilitate further conversations about partnering.</td>
<td>The design services are complete and the concept design has been presented to the local board. The feedback from the local board was that for this project to continue, Netball New Zealand need to find funding to contribute and lead the development works. Council have conducted the necessary design work and no further work will be required until the club are in a position to progress the project. Council are working closely with Netball New Zealand to facilitate further conversations about partnering. This project was to only deliver concept design.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3762</td>
<td>Bishgrove Reserve - implement concept plan</td>
<td>Implementation of the approved concept plan developed for Bishgrove Reserve. Concept designs to be prepared to the local board for approval prior to detailed planning works commencing – complete (HI2018/120). Current status – stage one – develop detailed design and obtain resource consent. Stage two – propose the detailed design to the board for approval, plan and deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be confirmed.</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>LD: Capex</td>
<td>$27,763</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Council received notification from the local board to allocate an additional $20,000 to support the resource consent phase of the project. Next steps: Engage arborist and ecologist to prepare supporting information. Aim to lodge resource consent either December 2019 or January 2020.</td>
<td>Current status: An arborist and an ecologist have been engaged to provide specialist information for the resource consent phase. Next steps: Resource consent is planned to be lodged in February 2020.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3763</td>
<td>Hibiscus and Bays - investigate options for sports lighting and sportsfield upgrades</td>
<td>Investigation and option analysis for taste and lighting upgrades to provide for the shortfall of 45 hours per week. Options to be approved by the local board.</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>ABS: Capex</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>This project was to only deliver concept design to give council direction with funding requirements and there is no future funding secured at this stage. The concept design has been completed.</td>
<td>This project was to only deliver concept design to give council direction with funding requirements and there is no future funding secured at this stage. The concept design has been completed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Community Services: Service Strategy and Integration

| 1210 | Hibiscus and Bays Local Parks Management Plan (formerly HR reserves: Review Reserve Management Plans in 17/18 WJP) | Complete hearings and finalisation of local parks management plan for all parks in the local board area (year 3 of 3). | CS: Service Strategy and Integration | LD: Opex | $0 | In progress | Green | Outgoing local board received the provisional draft Local Parks Management Plan at the 16 September 2019 business meeting (HI2019/154). The draft plan was recommitted (HI2019/155) to the incoming local board and will be considered by the board at a future meeting. Planned for Q3: Workshop provisional draft plan with local board and seek approval for public notification. | Workshop held in December for additional classifications. Revisions to draft plan in preparation for local board approval in March to release the draft plan for consultation. Planned for Q3: Workshop with the local board in February to discuss the draft plan. Report to local board in March to approve the draft plan and comment on public consultation. |

### Infrastructure and Environmental Services

<p>| 360  | Sustainable Schools - preschool and early learning (water is a treasure!) | This project will involve a series of sessions in preschool and early childhood education centres and schools that will engage students, teachers and whānau in understanding the importance of water, water pollution and water conservation. At the end of the educational component there will be two rain harvesting barrels installed at six early childhood centres or schools. | I&amp;ES: Environmental Services | LD: Opex | $20,000 | In progress | Green | The Mountains to Sea Trust has been engaged to develop and deliver four education sessions to six children. Rainworks Limited have been engaged to build and install two rain harvesting barrels in each school at the completion of the four education sessions. Schools will be approached in quarter two to participate in Q3 to receive the service. The Mountains to Sea Trust have developed four interactive educational sessions that are tailored to year zero and year one children. The contractors have located in three schools to receive the programme in quarter three. Discussions are underway with three more schools to look at delivery in quarter four. Rainworks Limited have built 12 rain barrels ready for installation in quarter three and four. | The Mountains to Sea Trust have developed four interactive educational sessions that are tailored to year zero and year one children. The contractors have located in three schools to receive the programme in quarter three. Discussions are underway with three more schools to look at delivery in quarter four. Rainworks Limited have built 12 rain barrels ready for installation in quarter three and four. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit / CCO</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>420</td>
<td>Silverdale Business Waste Advisory Programme</td>
<td>This programme aims to help industry/business to identify and implement opportunities to reduce and divert waste. The approach is proactive and non-regulatory. A staff member from Wilkinson Environmental Limited visits businesses in the area, conducts a waste snapshot audit and talks to the business owners about potential diversion opportunities. If changes are recommended, a report is sent to the business. With the project only starting just prior to Christmas 2019, three audits have been completed and eight more are scheduled. Plans for expanding the project in the 2019/2020 year include making greater connections with the Whangaparaoa community recycling centre and working to support their efforts to start a business organic waste recycling service. Wilkinson Environmental has been contracted to undertake this project. The delivery will be complimentary to a similar project delivered by Auckland Tourism Events and Economic Development and funded by the local board. Wilkinson Environmental’s contract will focus on collaboratively with industrial businesses in Whangaparaoa and Browns Bay. Work will take place in October and November 2019.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LDI: Opex</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Wilkinson Environmental have been contracted to undertake this project. The delivery will be complimentary to a similar project delivered by Auckland Tourism Events and Economic Development and funded by the local board. Wilkinson Environmental’s contract will focus on collaboratively with industrial businesses in Whangaparaoa and Browns Bay. Work will take place in October and November 2019.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>424</td>
<td>New project: Sediment related water quality monitoring project</td>
<td>Water quality testing and analysis is required to gather evidence about what contaminants are located in the waterways related to sediment discharge from small site development in the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board area. Testing is planned to be undertaken using a mix of pipe cutting and stormwater sampling at a small site development area. This data will need to be collected for at least three years. It will inform the regional approach to reducing sedimentation of receiving environments through collaboration with various council teams for the Strategic Approach to Sediment Programme, endorsed by the Environment and Community Committee in December 2018 (23/N/2018/100). This project follows on from the small sites assessment project delivered in the 2018/19 financial year.</td>
<td>MI&amp;S: Healthy Waters</td>
<td>LDI: Opex</td>
<td>$25,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>A suitable location for water quality monitoring is in the process of being identified. Once a suitable location has been selected, monitoring will commence in quarter two.</td>
<td>There has been a slight delay in commencing this project due to contractor availability but monitoring is proposed to commence early in quarter three and the project will be delivered within this financial year. A water quality monitoring site has been identified and the procurement process for a contractor to undertake the monitoring has commenced.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2019/2020 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit or CEO</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>445</td>
<td>North-West Wildlink Restoration Hibiscus and Bays</td>
<td>This work all contributes to the North-West Wildlink and includes protection of freshwater and terrestrial areas that have been identified as key “Wildlink Wonders”. This budget will support a part-time coordinator following community facilitation workshops for existing community groups and individuals in 2019. The funding of a community-based coordinator continues to be a priority need to support restoration activity. Orewa Estuary Wildlink Wonders: this builds upon the local board funded Orewa Estuary Restoration Plan 2017 by facilitating a series of community activities to create long-term community-led restoration actions around the Orewa estuary. This project recognises that there is a diverse community around the estuary. Bringing these people together and helping to motivate residents and local groups to restore the estuary is a critical step towards ensuring that the Orewa Estuary Restoration Plan is successfully implemented. Wildlink West River Restoration Project: the purpose of this work is to engage with local community and undertake restoration adjacent to the West River. This year will see a continuation of the implementation of the existing restoration plan with a focus on maintenance of areas restored over the previous four years and an area of site preparation and planting through a community day.</td>
<td>AES Environmental Services</td>
<td>LDI Opex</td>
<td>$17,500</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>A funding agreement for the Post Fire Hibiscus and Bays coordinator has been drafted and provided to the East Coast Bays Community Project Trust for approval. Environmental Services staff, the trust, and key community members are collaboratively recruiting a new coordinator as the current coordinator has resigned. A funding agreement for the Orewa Estuary Restoration coordinator has been drafted and provided to Forest and Bird for approval and a new coordinator has recently been appointed. A detailed update of activities undertaken in the above projects will be provided in quarter two. A site for restoration for the West Wildlink has been confirmed approximately 5,600 square metres south of Tahiti Place. Native plants have been ordered and procurement for site preparation is underway.</td>
<td>Orewa Estuary Restoration Plan: new boat and trap lines have been established by volunteers. Recent test counts at the Laura Jane stormwater pond recorded grey ducks (nationally critical) and ducks (vulnerable). Backyard pest animal trapping has been established on the northern side of the estuary with locals interested in expanding it. There is ongoing engagement with Orewa College, Kingsway and Silverdale Primary with students building trap boxes, maintaining trap lines and planting. Post Fire Hibiscus and Bays: the previous coordinator resigned. It was agreed to create two new positions – manager and field officer. Both positions are now filled. The chair for the steering group resigned and has been replaced by a well respected community environmentalist. The new manager is in place and the field officer starts in January 2020. Hibiscus Coast Forest and Bird continue to engage schools and are setting up hub and help past control projects. West Wildlink: Native plants have been ordered and procurement for site preparation is nearly complete. Approximately 20 people from the Council’s Central Resource Consulting and Compliance team spent their community day at the site of last year’s planting. They released all plants, spread eight cubic meters of mulch and collected 15 bags of rubbish from the area.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 636 | New project Ecoighbourhoods | This project will set-up and trial Ecoighbourhoods, drawing on the learnings and expertise from delivering this project in Albert-Eden for the previous five years. An Ecoighbourhood comprises of groups of six or more neighbours from different households within a local board area, with an objective to adopt sustainable practices and increase resilience within their homes, lifestyles and neighbourhoods. The project utilises a community empowerment approach and is promoted through various local channels. Anyone interested can register via an online registration system. People can register either as an existing group, or as individuals. A project coordinator looks at where people live to help to arrange groups accordingly. An Ecoighbourhood group decides what sustainable living actions they wish to undertake, and the project coordinator supports these groups to act. The groups involved receive up to 12 hours of facilitation support and can receive up to $1,000 to fund activities. This includes incentives, discounts and training to support behaviour change. | AES Environmental Services | LDI Opex | $20,000 | In progress | Green | A contractor was selected and inducted and the Hibiscus and Bays group was added to the Ecoighbourhoods page on the Liveable neighbourhoods website. Promotion and recruitment of Ecoighbourhoods groups for residents to sign up to be held in quarter two and ongoing support will be provided to these groups for planning and organising activities. | Since initiating the project in October, three Ecoighbourhoods have formed. The first is the Rototaha Tikorangi Eco-neighbourhood with six households. The group is focused on growing and distributing food in the local community. This group has installed two rain harvesting barrels at the Rototaha Community Hall, planted and matched a food orchard and installed a community food stall at the Whangaparoa Bay Community Hall and planted and matched a food orchard and installed a community food stall at the Whangaparoa Bay Community Hall and planted and matched a food orchard and installed a community food stall at the Whangaparoa Bay Community Hall. Since initiating the project in October, three Ecoighbourhoods have formed. The first is the Rototaha Tikorangi Eco-neighbourhood with six households. The group is focused on growing and distributing food in the local community. This group has installed two rain harvesting barrels at the Rototaha Community Hall, planted and matched a food orchard and installed a community food stall at the Whangaparoa Bay Community Hall and planted and matched a food orchard and installed a community food stall at the Whangaparoa Bay Community Hall. Since initiating the project in October, three Ecoighbourhoods have formed. The first is the Rototaha Tikorangi Eco-neighbourhood with six households. The group is focused on growing and distributing food in the local community. This group has installed two rain harvesting barrels at the Rototaha Community Hall, planted and matched a food orchard and installed a community food stall at the Whangaparoa Bay Community Hall and planted and matched a food orchard and installed a community food stall at the Whangaparoa Bay Community Hall.
### Work Programme 2019/2020 Q2 Report

#### Item 16

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Lead Org / Relevant LBO</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>854</td>
<td>North West Wildlink Waterways</td>
<td>This project will provide community engagement and restoration programme around Ilamga Spawning in Hibiscus and Bays area. This year will see the implementation of the outcomes from the Ilamga spawning investigation on several stream sites including Orewa, Long Bay, Riohauri Bay, Browns Bay and Stanmore Bay. This will include restoration and mitigation at these sites to improve Ilamga spawning habitat. A new investigation area could be included for this project for 2019/2020 North West Wildlink Streamside Awareness Project (proposed modified programme that incorporates previous Hibiscus and Bays Local Board funded Lora Love Our Bays programme). The purpose of the work is to raise awareness of the ecological value of streams and importance of maintaining fresh clean water. Healthy Waters will work with the biodiversity team to identify areas that complement the biodiversity strategic priority areas. In this will create engaged and active local communities, empowered with a sense of ownership and guardianship, to care for and restore their local waterways by removing weeds and planting and maintaining native plant cover on private and in target areas.</td>
<td>IES: Healthy Waters</td>
<td>LOR: Opex</td>
<td>$35,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Procurement of contractors has been completed. Whaitiwhaiti Connection has continued engagement with local communities and schools to raise awareness of water quality issues and suitable spawning habitat for Ilamga. Wentworth College constructed a native plant shed for its on-site nursery which will provide native trees for local restoration projects. This was achieved in partnership with Tahi for Survival. Ilamga were recorded at a property on Langton Road and the landowner agreed to participate in habitat restoration. Eighty native plants have been planted along the stream banks at this site to create an Ilamga spawning habitat. A meeting took place at the Awaawatu Creek involving Whaitiwhaiti Connection, Healthy Waters, and Marigum to discuss strategies to protect the identified Ilamga spawning habitat from scheduled erosion works. The discussion also included recommendations to expand the existing spawning habitat. Whaitiwhaiti Connection continues to work alongside developers, to raise awareness of the impact of sediment on the Nukumua stream during intense storm events. Conservation Volunteers New Zealand has also held two planting events along the Waiheke River at the end of Manga Road.</td>
<td>Two planting events took place in the Siverdale industrial area on 13 September 2019 and 20 September 2019. Over 50 volunteers planted 1,000 plants at the events. During the next quarter Conservation Volunteers will send a newsletter to local businesses to update them on the project and to reinforce the importance of looking after the river. Water quality monitoring through Tahi Care and fish surveys continue at the six sites with the support of local schools and community groups. At Nukumua Stream, ten signs designed by Orewa Primary Environment Club were erected along the stream to encourage people to keep their dogs on the leads and not drop rubbish. At Long Bay/Awaiuku, two fish surveys were completed which found 40 juvenile Ilamga. At Riohauri Bay Stream, approximately 60 students learnt about water quality, how to identify what lives in the stream, and the importance of looking after our freshwater environments. At Tatuawea Creek, a weed buster with the community is planned for quarter three. At Stanmore Bay Stream, a fish survey in November 2019 did not capture any Ilamga. Another survey will be held during quarter three.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Item 36

| ID  | Access to Library Service - Hibiscus and Bays | Deliver a library service - Help customers find what they need, when they need it, and help them navigate our services and digital offerings. Providing information, library collection lending services and e-resources as well as support for customers using library digital resources, PCs and WiFi. Hours of service: - East Coast Bays Library for 56 hours over 7 days per week. (9711.165) - Orewa Library for 52 hours over 7 days per week. (9671.307). | CS: Libraries & Information | NBS: Opex | $1,832,650 | In progress | Green | Book a librarian service at Orewa and Whangaparaoa continues to be popular and well utilised. There is a strong demand for the provision of one-on-one support to customers to help with basic computer skills, accessing council info, creating CVs, downloading ebooks and e-books. Providing tech support and assistance with digital devices such as e-readers and iPads. Our Tech Toby drop in device sessions also remain a popular class for upskilling customers in their digital literacy skills at Whangaparaoa, East Coast Bays and Orewa Libraries. | The number of new registrations is up across all libraries compared to this time last year. This is due to a combination of initiatives 1) All teams have been trying to promote library membership for regulars who use PCs and photocopying rather than hand them visitor passes for the computer use. 2) All teams promoted a “Share the Love” campaign that encourages current Library members to promote the Library to friends who were not yet Library Members as a way of encouraging them to take out Library membership. Across all teams this campaign initiative resulted in 88 new memberships throughout Libraries in our Local Board. Whangaparaoa Library had a winner in the Great Summer Read promotion by the end of December. To date Orewa has had 3 first prize winners with one lucky winner receiving the Spec. Stevens prize - free eye exam and 2 pairs of glasses. East Coast Bays has also had 2 lucky customers each win a book prize through ‘Reading a book based on a film and reading a book based on a true story’. This fun reading event allows customers to complete reading challenges and win great prizes. Auckland Libraries had new printers installed for customers, and 4s. The new printers are easier to navigate for customers and feedback has been very positive. |

---

Hibiscus and Bays Local Board

19 March 2020
## Work Programme 2019/2020 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit or CCO</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>897</td>
<td>Preschool programming - Hibiscus and Bays</td>
<td>Provide programming for preschoolers that encourages early literacy, active movement, and supports parents and caregivers to participate confidently in their children’s early development learning. Programmes include Wriggle and Rhyme, Rhythmatime, Storytime.</td>
<td>CS, Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>ABS, Opex</td>
<td>$30</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The regular children’s programmes at Orewa, Rhythmatime and Storytime have continued to be popular and numbers attending have increased. Wriggle &amp; Rhyme attendance at Orewa and Whangaparaoa has been affected by the measles outbreak and mums with babies have not been attending the sessions. At Whangaparaoa and Orewa Libraries, we actively incorporate TikTok into our preschool sessions. Whangaparaoa’s fortnightly Russian storytime community programme is slowly building more community interest. Orewa’s fortnightly Mandarin alternates with the fortnightly Japanese Storytime are both popular. East Coast Bays Library worked collaboratively with Tim Bray Productions to lead an active “Little Yellow Digger” storytime session which was well attended by two local coaches.</td>
<td>As well as the usual weekly Rhythmatime, Storytime and Wriggle &amp; Rhyme sessions, Orewa Library celebrated the end of the year with a special Storytime “The tooth fairy’s Christmas” which was attended by over 80 children and adults. Japanese Storytime sessions also ended for 2019 with a Christmas Storytime and crafting activity for preschoolers. East Coast Bays Library have been busy with outreach to Tairāke Kindy and Meadowland Remedios and in December a large group of the East Coast Bays team dressed up to join in with the Swans Bay Santa parade on December 7. The characters ‘Gilliard - the big red dog’ and ‘Queens’ Silly’ were a hit with the crowds that lined the streets. The library also teamed up with Tim Bray to present a Christmas storytime in the park that was well attended by preschoolers and the community were invited to help us decorate our Christmas tree.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>898</td>
<td>Children and Youth engagement - Hibiscus and Bays</td>
<td>Provide children and youth services and programming which encourage learning, literacy and social interaction. Engage with children, youth and whānau along with local schools to support literacy and growth awareness of library resources.</td>
<td>CS, Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>ABS, Opex</td>
<td>$30</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>School holidays at Orewa Library included making shadow puppets to celebrate Matariki, poi making, weaving felt to celebrate the end of Matariki and an outstanding interactive performance by the Pikopiko Puppets at Orewa and Whangaparaoa Libraries (at Whangaparaoa we had 89 adults and 80 children participating). The Children’s team at Orewa supported Poetry Week with a poetry competition for kids in August. Popular school holiday events at Whangaparaoa included a yammy bee pees edible craft activity which occupied 125 children and adults, we had Matariki weaving throughout the holidays, as well as another popular interactive presentation featuring Jaff the hearing dog which was enjoyed by an audience of 85. Comic Book Month competition in September saw an increase in the number of entries from children and teens at Orewa Library. A lucky customer at Whangaparaoa Library won the tackle 3 Comic Book Month prize and received a pass for 4 people – children and adults – to the Armageddon Expo. An exciting display helped promote the competition in hours at Whangaparaoa and Orewa. At Whangaparaoa we also welcomed our new Senior Children’s &amp; Youth Librarian, Pip Stocking.</td>
<td>For the school holidays Orewa Library provided the following popular activities: Pikachu Pops, Make your own detective Pikachu Jellipops, Spy Kits – Create Top Secret Spy Kit, Counter House Discovery Day – Find out about butter churning, historic homes and local stories and a Mystery Event on the final day. Whangaparaoa Library partnered with the Stanley Bay Leisure Centre and held a Christmas Story Time event in the park. We organised to have the Auckland Libraries bus at the event and many children attending the leisure centre came to participate in our programme. For some it was the first time stepping aboard the Library bus which was a wonderful experience for many. East Coast Bays Library have been busy with many children’s events in the library including a visit from the blind fountain and their dogs and a Police Safety talk in October both of which were very popular with the community. Ria Miles to What Dare to Explore, Auckland Libraries free summer reading programme for children from 5 to 12 started with online registrations on 9 December and by the end of December hundreds of children had enrolled across all three libraries. Final numbers will be reported in the next quarterly report.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Attachment A**

**Item 16**

---

**22 / 30**

---

Hibiscus and Bays Local Board
### Work Programme 2019/2020 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Task of FDO</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>899</td>
<td>Support customer and community connection and Celebrate cultural diversity and local places, people and heritage - Hibiscus and Bays</td>
<td>Provide services and programmes that facilitate customer connection with the library and empower communities through collaborative design and partnerships with Council and other agencies. Celebrate local communities, cultural diversity and heritage. Gather, protect and share the stories, old and new, that celebrate our people, communities and Tāmaki Makaurau.</td>
<td>CS: Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>$30</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Family History Month: August staff prepared a power point display that played on a continuous loop along with a table full of resources and information. In August Destination Orewa hosted Poetry on the Beach Competition. Orewa Writers Group hosted the event where you write your poem in the sand and then come to the library for prize giving and readings. On the 14 August Orewa Library hosted &quot;Wanting to improve your relationships?&quot; talk by Ieni Henderson on how to add more fun with your interactions and communications. On the 25 September customers discovered how ancient Greece is portrayed in the movies and more recently on television, from the Trojan War to Alexander the Great and Artigons from Greek tragedy with an interactive workshop. The Asian Network Inc. (TAIN) presented a bilingual (Chinese and English) talk on Healthy Eating on the 7 September which was well attended. How to set up a Facebook account for small businesses, was delivered by Carla Garcia and was popular with those who attended.</td>
<td>During October Countdown House partnered with Orewa and Whangaparaoa to deliver four talks by volunteer historians. Carolyn Reid and Chris Hagon. We also had a Children’s Goodbye House Discovery Day at Orewa Library in the last week of the October school holidays with a butter churning demonstration. During the Heritage Festival which was themed ‘Journey’, East Coast Bays Library had a very effective display of photos from our own local archives as well as Runa online, the display was well received by the community resulting in several donations of new video and audio footage of well known historical identities which was sent to the North Auckland Research Centre. The library also hosted a well attended Heritage Festival walk around historical buildings of East Coast Bays and a talk by historian David Verian about the transportation to Browns Bay from Takapuna and Bayswater. This was attended by almost 70 people. In October East Coast Bays Library held a popular event for Diwali for families which showcased Indian food, dance, Sar wrapping and storytelling which attracted many of the local Indian community not seen in the library previously. After the event one person said &quot;Sunday’s Diwali celebration was wonderful, such an amazing event that you must organise for 2020&quot;. The talks and presentations held regularly at East Coast Bays Library for the Chinese Community continue to attract a lot of interest and topics this quarter include Gardening for summer (we were requested to hold another event in winter) and Dumpling making.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>Celebrating Te Ao Māori and strengthening responsiveness to Māori - Whakatūpiti i te roo Māori - Hibiscus and Bays</td>
<td>Celebrating te ao Māori with events and programmes including regionally coordinated and promoted programmes: Te Tikanga O Tamoko, Māori and Māori Language Week. Engaging with Iwi and Māori organisations: Whakatūpiti i te roo Māori - champion and embed te roo Māori in our libraries and communities.</td>
<td>CS: Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>$30</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>All Whangaparaoa Library we celebrated Māori Language week with various interactive displays encouraging the community to practice Māori greetings and to create cards for personal Māori cards. We also included a special Te Rito Story Time event delivered by WGP College students who used puppets to share the stories of Te Rito. We also had a special Te Rito Story Time event delivered by WGP College students who used puppets to share the stories of Te Rito. We also had a special Te Rito Story Time event delivered by WGP College students who used puppets to share the stories of Te Rito. We also had a special Te Rito Story Time event delivered by WGP College students who used puppets to share the stories of Te Rito. We also had a special Te Rito Story Time event delivered by WGP College students who used puppets to share the stories of Te Rito. We also had a special Te Rito Story Time event delivered by WGP College students who used puppets to share the stories of Te Rito. We also had a special Te Rito Story Time event delivered by WGP College students who used puppets to share the stories of Te Rito.</td>
<td>On the 21st Oct Whangaparaoa Library started a weekly intergenerational waitangi session at the library where staff and customers learn Te Reo Māori through song. We conduct this in the library foyer on rainy days and in our own court yard when the weather is fine. Whangaparaoa Library’s pull put weaving is so popular that Whana Lenae Wade will add a class for advanced weavers in 2020 which will be held at the Liturgy Arts centre - a great community collaboration.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Work Programme 2019/2020 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit or FPO</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>901</td>
<td>Learning and Literacy programming and digital literacy support - Hibiscus and Bays</td>
<td>Provide learning programmes and events throughout the year. Support our customers to embrace new ways of doing things. Lift literacy in the communities that need it most. Help customers and volunteers want and grow, and provide opportunities for knowledge creation and innovation.</td>
<td>CS: Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>ABS Opex</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>At Whangaparaoa Library, we delivered two programming and literacy sessions using the local boards Extension Kit to the community. The group learned how to program their own Edison robot to respond to light, sound, and a remote control. They also taught how to navigate a maze and even play a little song. The Edison bots are a powerful, engaging tool for teaching kids STEM (science, technology, engineering, and mathematics) computational thinking and computer programming in a hands-on way.</td>
<td>At Onehunga Library the Monday morning Digital Drop-in continues to be popular but has been surpassed by the Book-a-Literary service where customers can book a librarian for one-on-one assistance for a wide range of topics. Tech Toby volunteers at the libraries assisting customers with their Android smartphones and Apple iPhones. The free sessions are much appreciated and mainly frequented by our elderly customers. Due to the positive feedback we receive with our digital Book-a-Librarian service, Whangaparaoa Library has started to do more digital outreach within the community to demonstrate how people can access our eBooks and eAudiobooks. We aim to continue this programme with Red Beach Hospice in the New Year. At East Coast Bays Library the ‘Reading Revolution’ Adult Literacy group continues to meet regularly with consistent numbers of adults (mostly with ETSOL) meeting to read aloud and improve their confidence in English. East Coast Bays Library have also hosted another K Warau Marama parenting course aimed at our Korina Community which develop parenting skills for new parents and offer valuable social connectivity for our locals over a 4 week course. Participants in this course have commented “how helpful and practical is this course is and now after attending our course I have learnt de-stress skills and the positive way of parenting”. In November East Coast Bays Library held an extremely informative and popular talk which was well attended titled “Get Scam Savvy” which highlighted the importance of Digital Financial Security. At the end of the Ponukakawa room at Whangaparaoa Library by local groups has remained steady.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>902</td>
<td>Support customer and community connection and local place-making - Hibiscus and Bays</td>
<td>Proffer local community based interest groups with free bookings to the Ponukakawa meeting room.</td>
<td>CS: Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>LED Opex</td>
<td>$1,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Community room bookings continue to be popular and well used by various community groups at Whangaparaoa Library, including various U3A groups, Hibiscus Coast Writers, Book clubs, and Hibiscus Coast 90s up social group. A recent Tea and Topics workshop &amp; talk at East Coast Bays library ‘My life, my health presented by equiv.net.nz highlighted to the teams the role we play in our libraries when a customers who attended the workshop told a staff member that she came to the library today because she is lonely. The customer was sitting alone reading a magazine when she was approached by the manager and asked if she would like to join the talk. The customer received support from the presenters and another customer invited the woman to join their social group after the woman shared her story at the sessions.</td>
<td>The use of the Ponukakawa room at Whangaparaoa Library by local groups has remained steady.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

24 / 30
### Work Programme 2019/2020 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit of CPD</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>903</td>
<td>Libraries Workshop &amp; Seminar Programme 2019/2020 - Hibiscus and Bays</td>
<td>Host eight events, similar to TED Talks, at Whangaparaoa and East Coast Bays libraries with a focus on supporting lifelong learning (four events at each library).</td>
<td>CS: Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>$1,900</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>At Whangaparaoa Library, we hosted a weekend talk by Patricia Snelling who discussed her self-publishing journey. This was an event of interest for the Whangaparaoa Library community who are thinking about writing their first book and considering viable self-publishing options.</td>
<td>Spanish Language and Culture Week was hosted at Owenga Library in October and included, Let’s be Spanish - Language Festival with Gloria Vasquez and I Learn Spanish through Song and Dance with Anna Fatimans. Transform your Health was a feature in October. Steve Papps and Alyssa Joyce from BlueFit Gym ran a 45 week seminar on understanding how to work out effectively (‘Too and Topp’) continued to be well attended at East Coast Bays library over those three months with different community groups being highlighted through a presentation of ‘Romanian Folk Costumes’ and a performance by the visiting Latin American Choir being well attended. While environmental topics such as composting and bockets have also proved popular with our community.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Parks, Sport and Recreation

| 361 | HR: Ta Kete Rikirirau (Moana naming of parks and places) Year 3               | Moana naming (and associated story telling) of parks and places in partnership with mana whenua to value and promote Auckland’s Moana identity and use of te reo Maori. 2019-2020 will be year three for this programme and continue naming of community parks | CS: PSR: Ta Waka Tai Tonga whenua | LD: Opex      | $31,764 | In progress       | Amber   | Mana whenua have identified all overlapping mana whenua interest for naming in the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board area and are currently working through the naming process for parks in Manukau east. | The overlapping interest stage in the process will require longer than initially planned – this will push this process out across Q3 and Q4. More mana whenua have joined the programme this quarter with good collaborative discussions taking place. The Te Kete Rikirirau budget forecast is complete, showing an underspend at year end. This will be discussed with the board in workshop three for FY2020/2021 annual work programme preparation. |

| 386 | Stanmore Bay Pool and Leisure Centre Operations                             | Operate Stanmore Bay Pool and Leisure Centre in a safe and sustainable manner. Deliver a variety of accessible programmes and services that get the local community active. These services include: fitness; group fitness; learn to swim; early childhood education; aquatic and recreation services. Along with core programmes that reflect the needs of the local community. | CS: PSR: Active Recreation | ABS: Opex     | $20    | In progress       | Green   | Stanmore Bay Pool and Leisure Centre started the quarter by winning the Moana Rangatahi Award at the Active Recreation’s Rangatahi Active Awards presented by Skills Active. Lynda Luson has been appointed to the role of Centre Manager. Our customer satisfaction score has been maintained this quarter at 81%, and our facility membership has remained static. Fitness visits have increased by 6%. | The second quarter of the year continues to be positive for the Hibiscus Coast community at Stanmore Bay. Learn to swim numbers have increased for term four, with 800 participants – which compares favourably with term 4 last year. Basketball registrations have grown in all but one age group league (YH 7-11), which is normal as they prepare for their exams. All other leagues have increased in numbers throughout the year. Membership numbers remain positive, at over 2,400 members. Stanmore Bay held an Open Day in early December, which was a great success. All activities were free, the feedback from visitors was universally positive and it was such a pleasure to witness so many families enjoying our facility. |
### Work Programme 2019/2020 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit / CPO</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>387</td>
<td>East Coast Bays Leisure Centre, Operations</td>
<td>Operate East Coast Bays Leisure Centre in a safe and sustainable manner. Deliver a variety of accessible programmes and services that get the local community active. These services include: fitness; group fitness; early childhood education; and recreation services. Along with core programmes that reflect the needs of the local community.</td>
<td>CS: PSR Active Recreation</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>East Coast Bays Leisure Centre has seen an increase of 35% in visits from this time last year. This can be attributed to better reporting systems plus increased attendance in our fitness classes, gym and sport leagues. Membership is showing a 11% decrease. We are currently running a membership promotion to increase numbers heading into the summer months. Customer satisfaction has improved 1% using a 12 month rolling average (when compared to the end of Quarter 4 2018/2019). The centre’s front of house and reception area is due for its scheduled upgrade and an additional room specifically designed for assessments is included in the work plan. This will improve our customer interactions.</td>
<td>First Coast Bays Leisure Centre has had a challenging second quarter with a series of maintenance issues. Broken tiles in both bathrooms are needing repair – this is with Community Facilities who predict that we may need a shutdown to repair. The air conditioning units in the Group 5 fitness studio are broken, and we are waiting for these to be repaired. The barber in the Barbecue and Gym is also being investigated, as this is a health and safety hazard in the summer. All these issues have had an impact on our Hibiscus online customer satisfaction survey (HIPS) results, which is sitting at 75, the lowest in the past 12 months. We are hoping that these repairs and renovations will be a priority in the New Year. Meanwhile, the team is working hard to provide positive experiences through our interactions with members, visitors and the community. Our sport leagues are still running all capacity during terms, and Pickleball on Tuesday evenings and Friday day time is increasingly popular. Our aim for the New Year is to improve occupancy during the day and to increase the participation in and enjoyment of physical activity for our community.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>423</td>
<td>Centennial Park Bush Society Grant</td>
<td>Funding allocated to Centennial Park Bush Society to support a volunteer programme of park maintenance activities.</td>
<td>CS: PSR Park Services</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>The Community Ranger is working with the Centennial Park Bush Society on a plan of works which will be brought to the local board for sign off in the near term.</td>
<td>This plan of works has been delayed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>446</td>
<td>Hibiscus Forest (Kiaora) Strategy FY20</td>
<td>This is the second year of the local board specific implementation of Auckland’s Ngahere Strategy. The local board area ‘Kiaora’ report, from year one (2018/2019), was used to help guide the board on options in a planning workshop. This included: a desktop exercise identifying potential sites in parks and streets across the local board area, recommending species, and investigating opportunities to further develop partnerships (including community groups, schools, volunteers). This will be delivered in partnership with Community Facilities Operations activity line #3955 which is the ABS:CAPEX for planting the trees in Autumn/Winter 2020. Phase three (2021/2022) will develop the Protecting Phase, in addition to the ongoing growing programme.</td>
<td>CS: PSR Park Services</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>$13,500</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Analyses report presented to the local board for their approval at the September business meeting. Work is in progress to develop the outline of a long-term planting programme. The next stage will be to present options to the local board in Q3.</td>
<td>Preparation for the long term and annual planting plan for a workshop in Q3.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2019/2020 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>742</td>
<td>HB: Ecological volunteers and environmental programme.</td>
<td>This is an ongoing programme to support community and volunteer ecological and environmental initiatives. This includes: annual pest plant and animal control; local park clean ups; and community environment education and events. Additional activities have been planned throughout the year. Q1: Watering spring community plantings; Conservation week event. Q3 - Prepare for autism planting; Centennial Park Family Bush Camp; World wetlands day; Sea wreck and Parks weeks events. Q4 - Autumn community plantings; Matariki, Arbor Day and World Environment day events.</td>
<td>CS: PSR Park Services</td>
<td>LDI: Opex</td>
<td>$80,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>A very active pest animal August being one of four focus times each year to concentrate effort and continued theme to expansion on the Whangaparaoa peninsula and Awakino wetland. Kaik Dieback training and approved pest animal control prepared for Alice Eaves Reserve. The volunteers are ready to install in Quarter Two. Community plantings along the Taranaki Stream were well attended. There were two successful site visits at Te Horenga Waka o Orewa focused onanga/medicines plants. The programme range team have been collaborating with internal and external partners on community park environmental programmes. These included the &quot;Adopt a Park&quot; school programme, school outreach, general public guided walks (including Centennial Park which attracted 27 people). &quot;Classroom in the Parks&quot; as well as special one off events in celebration of key calendar weeks e.g. Conservation Week at Centennial Park. Training days this quarter include Greeniss and Risk Assessment for volunteers. The team had information stands at the Auckland Council Festival and the Auckland Home Show in September to promote volunteering in our parks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>743</td>
<td>36 Hibiscus Coast Highway service assessment.</td>
<td><em>Complete service assessment of 36 Hibiscus Coast Highway to identify open space service outcomes and provide requirements.</em></td>
<td>CS: PSR Park Services</td>
<td>LDI: Opex</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Workshop with the local board on 29 August where scope and key outcomes were agreed. Key focus is to identify potential opportunities to activate 36 Hibiscus Highway as a neighbouring park.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>779</td>
<td>HB: Flywheel Park multi-use community facility assessment.</td>
<td>A funding agreement was established in 2018-2019 between Auckland Council and East Coast Bays Rugby League Club to complete an assessment to understand the need (primarily sport and recreation) for a multi-use community facility and also understand the feasibility of meeting the need. The next stage is to develop options based on the completed assessment recommendations.</td>
<td>CS: PSR Park Services</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The East Coast Bays Rugby League Club are currently in the review stage of their feasibility assessment. A completed assessment will be presented to the local board by the club in Quarter Three.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800</td>
<td>HB: Metro Park Development</td>
<td>The Metro Park Community Sport Charitable Trust entered into a funding agreement with Auckland Council to deliver design and build plans for a sports pavilion at Metro Park East. During 2019-2020 The Trust will progress detailed design and fundraising for project delivery.</td>
<td>CS: PSR Park Services</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The Metro Park Trust are in the final stages of completing the concept design. Next steps are carrying out detailed design to satisfy consent requirements. The Metro Park Trust have completed their concept design. The final concept design was presented by the Trust, to the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board in Q2. Next steps are carrying out detailed design to satisfy consent requirements.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2019/2020 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit / CPO</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>880</td>
<td>Hibiscus and Bays Local Board</td>
<td>Enable and coordinate a range of ‘How to attend’ activities and events that support the local community to be physically active, either through the Out and About programme or other locally focused community or partner organisations and initiatives. - Q1 Workshop to agree activation themes, provide some proposed locations, and confirm the agreed delivery model. Q2 Workshop to finalise the activation schedule, activation type, location, timing, delivery partner, marketing and promotion. Q3 Activation schedule delivered. Get Workshop to provide a full delivery report.</td>
<td>CS: PSR, Active Recreation Services</td>
<td>LDT: Opex</td>
<td>$15,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Staff have met with various delivery partners in Quarter One to confirm summer activation schedules. A confirmed schedule will be finalised and forwarded to the local board via memo early in Quarter Two.</td>
<td>The local board have received a memo outlining the delivery schedule for this financial year. Some activations are yet to be confirmed with delivery partners and will be communicated to the local board in early 2020.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1254</td>
<td>Hibiscus Boat Launching Service Assessment</td>
<td>Complete service assessment to progress boat launch service provision (incorporate Northern Boat Ramp Research 2014)</td>
<td>CS: PSR, Park Services</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Workshop with the local board on 29 August where scope and key outcomes were agreed. Key focus is to identify potential opportunities to provide better access to recreational boat ramp facilities by improving the performance of the existing network of ramps.</td>
<td>Staff are reviewing the existing available research: • Auckland Council Northern Boat Ramp Research Results: February 2015 • Northern Boat Ramp Analysis Report 2015 (Draft). Initial consideration suggests that due to the significant financial, practical and Māori considerations associated with any new facility, the outcome of the investigation is likely to focus on improving the access to, and performance of existing boat ramps.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1300</td>
<td>Wade Landing Steps Service Assessment</td>
<td>Complete a service assessment to add steps to the Wade Landing</td>
<td>CS: PSR, Park Services</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Workshop with the local board on 29 August where scope and key outcomes were agreed. Key focus is to hand over preliminary options to Community Facilities to progress detailed design and investigation. The aim is to provide steps and kayak/paddleboard launching facilities at Wade Landing</td>
<td>Project is being prepared for handover to Community Facilities to commence detailed design.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Planes and Places**

| ID  | Planning scope for Marangai Bay Centre | Scoping of planning work required for Marangai Bay Centre, followed by reporting and commencement of any identified plan or review. | CPO, Plans and Places | LDT: Opex | $20,000 | Approved | Green | Project not scheduled to commence until Q3. | Project not scheduled to commence until Q3. |

---

**Auckland Council's Quarterly Performance Report: Hibiscus and Bays Local Board for quarter two 2019/2020**

Page 226
## Work Programme 2019/2020 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Lead Depot/Unit or CCDo</th>
<th>CL: Lease Commencement Date</th>
<th>CL: Right of Renewal</th>
<th>CL: Final Lease Expiry Date</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1408</td>
<td>Renewal of building lease</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>01-04-10</td>
<td>1 x 10 years</td>
<td>31-03-20</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td></td>
<td>Application received, assessed and site visit completed. Streamline renewal completed in quarter one.</td>
<td>This work programme item has been completed in quarter one.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1409</td>
<td>Renewal of building lease</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>01-11-09</td>
<td>1 x 10 years</td>
<td>31-10-20</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td></td>
<td>Staff are assessing the lease application and plan to present a report to the local board during quarter three.</td>
<td>Staff are assessing the lease application and plan to present a report to the local board during quarter three.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1410</td>
<td>Renewal of ground lease</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>01-03-10</td>
<td>1 x 10 years</td>
<td>28-02-20</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td></td>
<td>Renewal application sent to community group. Awaiting return of documentation to progress.</td>
<td>Renewal application sent to community group. Awaiting return of documentation to progress.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1411</td>
<td>Renewal of ground lease</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>01-08-09</td>
<td>1 x 10 years</td>
<td>31-07-20</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td></td>
<td>Renewal application sent to community group. Awaiting return of documentation to progress.</td>
<td>Renewal application sent to community group. Awaiting return of documentation to progress.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1412</td>
<td>Renewal of ground lease</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>01-08-09</td>
<td>1 x 10 years</td>
<td>31-07-20</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td></td>
<td>This work programme item has been completed in quarter one.</td>
<td>This work programme item has been completed in quarter one.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1413</td>
<td>Renewal of ground lease</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>01-12-06</td>
<td>1 x 10 years</td>
<td>30-11-20</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td></td>
<td>Renewal application sent to community group. Awaiting return of documentation to progress.</td>
<td>Renewal application sent to community group. Awaiting return of documentation to progress.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1414</td>
<td>Renewal of ground lease</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>01-10-09</td>
<td>1 x 10 years</td>
<td>30-09-20</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td></td>
<td>Application received, assessed and site visit completed. Streamline renewal completed in quarter two.</td>
<td>This work programme item has been completed in quarter one.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1415</td>
<td>946 Beach Road, Orewa, Auckland. Scout Association of NZ - Orewa Sea Scouts</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>01-10-09</td>
<td>1 x 10 years</td>
<td>30-09-20</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td></td>
<td>Renewal application sent to community group. Awaiting return of documentation to progress.</td>
<td>Renewal application sent to community group. Awaiting return of documentation to progress.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1416</td>
<td>Renewal of ground lease</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>01-10-09</td>
<td>1 x 10 years</td>
<td>30-09-20</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td></td>
<td>Renewal application sent to community group. Awaiting return of documentation to progress.</td>
<td>Renewal application sent to community group. Awaiting return of documentation to progress.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1417</td>
<td>Renewal of ground lease</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>03-05-00</td>
<td>1 x 10 years</td>
<td>31-03-20</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td></td>
<td>Renewal application sent to community group. Awaiting return of documentation to progress.</td>
<td>Renewal application sent to community group. Awaiting return of documentation to progress.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1418</td>
<td>Renewal of ground lease</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>25-07-16</td>
<td>1 x 6 years</td>
<td>34-07-19</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td></td>
<td>Marine Sheds are in the process of constructing their buildings. This agreement to lease will be renewed and the community lease will be activated on practical completion of their build. No further decision is required from the board. Matter completed.</td>
<td>This work programme item has been completed in quarter one.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1419</td>
<td>Renewal of ground lease</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>05-11-79</td>
<td>1 x 21 years</td>
<td>08-11-21</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td></td>
<td>The new lease application has been sent to the community group. Staff are awaiting the return of the completed application.</td>
<td>Staff attended a site visit with the group and are awaiting the club's confirmation on when they want to proceed with this new lease.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1420</td>
<td>Renewal of ground lease</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>13-03-78</td>
<td>1 x 21 years</td>
<td>12-03-20</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td></td>
<td>The new lease application has been sent to the community group. Staff are awaiting the return of the completed application.</td>
<td>The new lease application has been sent to the community group. Staff are awaiting the return of the completed application.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Hibiscus and Bays Local Board

#### Community Leases FY2020/2021 Work Programme

- Leases to be progressed in the 2020-2021 Work Programme year: The Ninth Shore Playcentre Association Incorporated - Centennial Park/Mairangi Bay

### Hibiscus and Bays Local Board

#### Community Leases FY2021/2022 Work Programme

- Leases to be progressed in the 2021-2022 Work Programme year: Hibiscus Coast Bridge Club, Orewa Tennis Club Incorporated, Orewa Tennis Club Incorporated, The Campbell's Bay Tennis Club Incorporated.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Lead Draft/Unit or CCO</th>
<th>CL: Lease Commencement Date</th>
<th>CL: Right of Renewal</th>
<th>CL: Final Lease Expiry Date</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1335</td>
<td>Long Bay Beach Reserve, 1045 Beach Road, Torbay. Lease renewal the Sir Peter Blake Marine Education and Recreation Reserve incorporated</td>
<td>Renew ground lease to Sir Peter Blake Marine Education and Recreation Reserve incorporated for part of Long Bay Beach Road Reserve. Deferred from the 2017/2018 work programmes</td>
<td>CF Community Leases</td>
<td>01-11-64</td>
<td>1 x 33 years</td>
<td>31-13-50</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Staff are awaiting final feedback from Legal Services regarding the renewal. Staff will follow up on this in quarter two.</td>
<td>A report has been authored and will be presented to the local board during quarter three, to progress the lease renewal.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Operating performance financial summary

## Operating performance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>($)000’s)</th>
<th>FY20 Quarter 2</th>
<th>FY20</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>Revised Budget</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net operating expenditure</td>
<td>7,723</td>
<td>7,798</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating revenue</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community services</td>
<td>1,899</td>
<td>1,845</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating expenditure</td>
<td>9,622</td>
<td>9,643</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community services</td>
<td>8,819</td>
<td>8,774</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental services</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Governance</td>
<td>512</td>
<td>511</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planning</td>
<td>241</td>
<td>277</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Includes Asset Based Services (ABS) and Locally Driven Initiatives (LDI)

## Commentary

**Net operating expenditure** of $7.7 million is tracking to budget for the first half of the 2019/2020 financial year.

**Operating Revenue** of $1.9 million is on budget for the year to date. More revenue than budget was received for learn to swim programmes and fitness memberships, while less revenue than budget was received for holiday programmes.

**Operating Expenditure** of $9.6 million is also on budget for the year to date. Majority of the spend is in Community Services relating to the full facilities maintenance contract and the operation of facilities across the local board area.

**Locally Driven Initiatives** projects are slightly below budget for the year to date with some small variances against a few projects.

During the first half of the year, the local board allocated $259,331 from the local community grants funding.

Projects to keep track of progress at this stage include the following:

- Actions from centre plans - Next steps are to present proposed priority locations to the local board in early 2020.
- Response to needs assessments - In quarter 3 a programme of activations and activities will roll out across the Bays in response to community needs, building on the existing strengths of the communities.
- ATEED initiatives

## LDI by activity

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>($)000’s)</th>
<th>FY20 Quarter 2</th>
<th>FY20</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>Revised Budget</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating expenditure</td>
<td>759</td>
<td>972</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community services</td>
<td>705</td>
<td>851</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental services</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planning</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**LDI Operating Expenditure – all projects**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project Name</th>
<th>Year to Date ($000)</th>
<th>Full Year ($000)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>Revised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36 Hibiscus Coast Highway strategic assessment</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACE LDI Staff allocation</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Actions from centre plans</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Activation of parks and open spaces</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANZAC</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capacity building programme</td>
<td>142</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Centennial Park Volunteers</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Centrestage top up - youth activities</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Library programs</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creating a Maori identity</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Empowered communities</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estuary Arts top up</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Event partnership</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inclusion and diversity</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LDI Volunteers parks</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local civic functions</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local community grants</td>
<td>223</td>
<td>263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local events fund</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maori responsiveness</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local parks management plan</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Response to needs assessments</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urban Forest (Ngahere) strategy</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Youth Panels initiatives</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Community services</strong></td>
<td>705</td>
<td>851</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eco City activation</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northwest Wildlink</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waste reduction education and awareness</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Quality projects</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Environmental services</strong></td>
<td>49</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Locally Driven Initiatives (ATEED)</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mairangi Bay Centre plan</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Planning</strong></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>759</td>
<td>971</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Capital expenditure summary

Capital expenditure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>$(000's)</th>
<th>FY20 Quarter 2</th>
<th>FY20</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>Revised Budget</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capital expenditure</td>
<td>2,179</td>
<td>2,755</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community services</td>
<td>2,179</td>
<td>2,755</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Commentary

The local board capital delivery is $2.2 million against a budget of $2.8 million for the 2019/2020 financial year to date. Major projects in progress or completed are listed below:

- Freyberg Park – renew sports field. Majority of the project has been completed. Next steps are for the grow-in phase of the physical works.
- Red Beach Park – lighting. This project has been completed and is ready for community use.
- 12 Hibiscus Coast Highway – demolition. The demolishing stage was completed in November 2019. Next steps are to commence with the procurement of the architect for the design of the new facility.
- Metropark West – reserve development. The resource consent application will be finalised and lodged in January 2020. Detailed design will be progressed after the consent has been lodged.
- Whangaparaoa Library entrance development – Construction was completed in December.
## Capital Expenditure – all projects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project Name</th>
<th>Year to Date ($000)</th>
<th>Full Year ($000)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>Revised Budget</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local asset renewals programme</td>
<td>1,438</td>
<td>1,660</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Locally driven initiatives (LDI Capex)</td>
<td>331</td>
<td>471</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General park development</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One Local Board Initiative (OLI)</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Playscape development</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parks - Coastal asset renewals</td>
<td>177</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slip mediation/ prevention</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport development</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greenway and walkway development</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Access coastal protection nourishment (Orewa beach)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Community services</strong></td>
<td><strong>2,179</strong></td>
<td><strong>2,755</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Te take mō te pūrongo

Purpose of the report

1. To provide an opportunity for local boards to provide formal feedback on the Council-Controlled Organisations Review to the Independent Panel.

Whakarāpopototanga matua

Executive summary

2. The Governing Body approved the Terms of Reference for an Independent Panel to undertake a review of substantive Council-Controlled Organisations at its meeting on 26 November 2019 [GB/2019/127].


4. The overall objectives are to examine:
   • whether Council-Controlled Organisations are an effective and efficient model for delivering services to the council and Aucklanders, and
   • whether the Council-Controlled Organisations decision-making model provides sufficient political oversight, public transparency and accountability.

5. The review asks the Independent Panel to examine three areas: The Council-Controlled Organisations model and its accompanying roles and responsibilities; the accountability of Council-Controlled Organisations; and Council-Controlled Organisations culture.

6. The Independent Panel is seeking the views of local boards on these areas.

7. Local boards are advised that their views are requested by the Independent Panel by 3 April 2020.

Ngā tūtohunga

Recommendation/s

That the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board:

a) provide formal feedback on the Council-Controlled Organisations Review to the Independent Panel.

Horopaki

Context

8. The Governing Body approved the Council-Controlled Organisations (CCO) review Terms of Reference on 26 November 2019 [GB/2019/127]. The Independent Panel (the panel) was appointed by the Governing Body on 12 December 2019 and is comprised of Miriam Dean, Doug Martin and Leigh Auton. Miriam Dean has been appointed panel chair [GB/2019/149].

9. Briefings on the CCO Review were provided to local board chairs in December 2019 by staff and in February 2020 by panel member Leigh Auton. The panel wrote to local board chairs in February asking for advice on what constitutes good engagement between CCOs and local boards.
10. Monthly updates on the review are reported to the CCO Oversight Committee and circulated to all local boards.

11. The Panel is seeking comprehensive engagement to obtain a range of views about the issues forming the subject of the review (Attachment A to the agenda report).

12. Community engagement on the review is occurring alongside the Annual Budget 2020/2021 in February/March 2020. An engagement document has been developed and a summary document has been translated into five languages and a New Zealand Sign Language video. A webpage\(^2\) provides information on the review, including stakeholder updates, relevant documents (including the Terms of Reference) and a contact for further information.

13. All feedback on the CCO Review will be provided to the Independent Panel. The panel will report on the key issues and community and stakeholder feedback in May and will provide a final report and recommendations in July 2020.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice

14. To identify the scope of their work, the panel has distilled the essence of the review terms into a list of issues, that forms the basis of the engagement and eventual report. The list and prompts, at Attachment A, provide a structure for local boards to give feedback.

15. The three key areas of focus set out in the list of issues are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Issue</th>
<th>Area of Focus</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CCO model, roles and responsibilities</td>
<td>The essential question here is whether the CCO model delivers council services with the maximum of operational efficiency, transparency and accountability, or whether there are better ways to deliver such services.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCO accountability</td>
<td>Here the key question is whether the council’s current approach to holding CCOs to account on behalf of Aucklanders could be improved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCO culture</td>
<td>The central issue here is whether CCOs need to improve how they consult, engage with and respond to the wider community and council.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Tauākī whakaaweawe āhuarangi
Climate impact statement

16. Local boards have an opportunity to consider suggestions that might improve climate change outcomes/mitigation in their feedback on the CCO Review.

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera
Council group impacts and views

17. The Independent Panel is engaging across the council group on the review, including:

- the chair of the independent panel wrote introducing the panel and the review objectives to all CCO chairs and chief executives, councillors, local board chairs, chief executive of IMSB and the co-chairs of the Mana Whenua Kaitiaki Forum on 20 December 2019.
- the panel met briefly with the CCO chief executives and chairs on 28 January 2020 to discuss the proposed review process and CCO engagement. Each CCO was asked to provide the panel with key stakeholders/customers.

---

- individual meetings have taken place with CCO chief executives and board chairs over February and March 2020, and the panel is meeting with CCO stakeholders.

**Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe**

**Local impacts and local board views**

18. Local board formal feedback on the CCO Review, including issues experienced with CCOs, good practice and options for improvement, is sought by the Independent Panel by 3 April 2020.

19. Material on the CCO Review is available at ‘Have your Say’ local board events for the Annual Budget.

20. Following the conclusion of the Independent Panel’s review, as part of the development of the next 10-year budget, local boards will have the opportunity to provide formal views on any proposals for change to the CCO model.

**Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori**

**Māori impact statement**

21. Staff presented to the Mana Whenua Kaitiaki Forum on 19 December 2019. The panel met with one of the forum co-chairs and mana whenua are invited to provide feedback to the panel. Mana whenua have also been invited to a hui with panel members on 18 March 2020.

22. The panel has met with the Independent Māori Statutory Board.

23. Panel members spoke on Radio Waatea to promote Māori interest and feedback on the CCO review. Material on the CCO review is being provided at mataawaka events for the Annual Budget and mataawaka organisations have been briefed on the review during the public engagement period.

**Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea**

**Financial implications**

24. There are no financial implications from this report.

**Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga**

**Risks and mitigations**

25. There are no risks associated with the recommendations in this report.

**Ngā koringa ā-muri**

**Next steps**

26. The Independent Panel is due to report on key issues, community and stakeholder feedback in May and to provide a final report, with recommendations, in July 2020.

**Ngā tāpirihanga**

**Attachments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Independent Council-Controlled Organisations Review list of issues</td>
<td>237</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Ngā kaihaina

#### Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Claire Gomas - Principal Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Authorisers | Alastair Cameron - Manager - CCO Governance & External Partnerships  
Lesley Jenkins - Relationship Manager |
Auckland CCO Review
Independent Panel

CCO REVIEW

Independent review of council-controlled organisations: list of issues:

This list is intended as a guide to the high-level issues on which the review will focus. The issues in this list may be subject to revision during the course of this review.

Objectives

The review’s overall objectives are to examine:

- whether CCOs are an effective and efficient model for delivering services to the council and Aucklanders
- whether the CCO decision-making model provides sufficient political oversight, public transparency and accountability.

The terms of reference require us to examine the following three issues:

CCO model, roles and responsibilities

The essential question here is whether the CCO model delivers council services with the maximum of operational efficiency, transparency and accountability, or whether there are better ways to deliver such services. In particular:

- Are there any problems, real or perceived, with the current model, including the risk of duplication with in-house council activities?
- Is the purpose of each CCO clear and current, and is the council giving each adequate direction?
- Are the roles and responsibilities of CCOs and the council towards one another clearly defined and well understood?
- Are there viable alternatives and what are their advantages and disadvantages?

CCO accountability

Here the key question is whether the council has adequate mechanisms to hold CCOs to account and is using them appropriately, and whether improvements, including new mechanisms (such as those provided for through the Local Government Act 2002 Amendment act 2019), are needed. In particular:

- Do current accountability mechanisms, monitor CCOs’ performance effectively and ensure CCOs respond appropriately to the concerns of the council, local boards and the public?
Auckland CCO Review
Independent Panel

- Do CCOs understand the need to act in a way that reflects their accountability to the community, as well as the council’s accountability to the community for CCO performance?
- Are there adequate mechanisms to ensure CCO board members and senior management meet the legislative requirements towards Maori, and that CCOs have developed sufficient capability to achieve this?
- Do CCOs have adequate guidance about when to act in their best commercial interests and when to act in the best interests of the public?
- Are council policies that are applicable to all CCOs (group policies) adequate, or should they be extended to other areas, such as remuneration?
- Is the process for appointing CCO board members, including the skills criteria used in the selection process, appropriate?

CCO culture

The central issue here is whether CCOs need to improve how they consult, engage with and respond to the community and council. In particular:

- Are the working relationships between the various levels of council (political, executive and staff) and CCOs (and between CCOs themselves) based on mutual trust, respect and confidence?
- Do recruitment processes and job descriptions sufficiently address the need for CCO chief executives and senior managers to respond to council directions and work effectively with senior council managers?
- Do CCO boards, executives and staff demonstrate accountability to Aucklanders, including by consulting sufficiently with Aucklanders and responding sufficiently to their concerns, or could their performance be improved?
- Are CCOs giving adequate public acknowledgement (such as through branding) to council-funded activities?
- Do CCOs give the council quality advice?

The full terms of reference can be found at

20 December 2019
Purpose of the report

1. The purpose of this report is to outline key amendments to Te Tāruke-ā-Tāwhiri: Auckland’s Climate Action Framework and to obtain the local board’s views.

Executive summary

2. In February 2018, the Environment and Community Committee resolved to develop an integrated climate action plan for the Auckland region (ENV/2018/11).

3. To meet this requirement, Auckland Council led the development of Te Tāruke-ā-Tāwhiri: Auckland’s Climate Action Framework, with extensive collaboration and engagement with mana whenua, public, private and voluntary sectors.

4. In June 2019, the Environment and Community Committee approved a consultation draft of Te Tāruke-ā-Tāwhiri: Auckland’s Climate Action Framework and associated materials.

5. In February 2020, a memorandum was circulated to share key findings from the public consultation (Attachments A and B to the agenda report).

6. To address the feedback from the consultation, this report outlines key structural changes proposed for the framework including:
   - introducing three pillars representing the core drivers to which all actions will align (i.e. a place-based approach; emissions reduction; preparing for climate change).
   - moving from eleven key moves to eight priorities to streamline actions and address feedback.

7. It is also proposed that the title of the document is changed from Te Tāruke-ā-Tāwhiri: Auckland’s Climate Action Framework to Te Tāruke-ā-Tāwhiri: Auckland’s Climate Plan to reflect feedback and the greater focus on the impact of actions against our climate goals and roles in delivery. In addition, this provides certainty for roles and responsibilities with regards to implementation.

8. The proposed changes meet the requirements of a climate action plan as defined by C40 Cities.

Recommendation/s

That the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board:

a) provide feedback on the changes to the draft Te Tāruke-a-Tāwhiri: Auckland’s Climate Action Framework including:
   - introducing three pillars representing the core drivers for climate action (i.e. a place-based approach; emissions reduction; preparing for climate change)
   - moving from eleven key moves to eight priorities
   - changing the title from Te Tāruke-ā-Tāwhiri: Auckland’s Climate Action Framework to Te Tāruke-ā-Tāwhiri: Auckland’s Climate Plan.
Horopaki

Context

9. In February 2018, the Environment and Community Committee resolved to develop an integrated climate action plan for the Auckland region, addressing both emissions reduction (i.e. mitigation) and preparing for the impacts of a changing climate (i.e. adaptation) (ENV/2018/11).

10. To meet this requirement, Auckland Council led the development of Te Tāruke-ā-Tāwhiri: Auckland’s Climate Action Framework, (ACAF) with extensive collaboration and engagement with mana whenua, public, private and voluntary sectors, reaching hundreds of Aucklanders.

11. Local board engagement and insights were sought throughout development of the framework, including meetings and cluster workshops. A summary of feedback from local boards is available in Attachments C and D to the agenda report.

12. In June 2019, the Environment and Community Committee approved the consultation draft of ACAF and associated materials.

13. In February 2020, a memo was circulated to all local boards to share key findings from the public consultation on the draft ACAF (Attachment A and B).

14. This report provides an overview of key proposed changes to the draft ACAF to address the feedback received through the consultation. Local Board views will be reflected in the final version, which will be reported to the Environment and Climate Change Committee in May 2020.

15. More detailed changes reported in the consultation summary are not repeated here but will be reflected in text changes in the final version.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu

Analysis and advice

16. The proposed changes to ACAF have been informed by consultation feedback received on the draft document. Some key themes that arose include:

- Urgency and scale of action needs to be better articulated
- Lack of clarity on how key moves work together and how they address our climate goals. In addition, it was felt that there are too many
- Need to be clearer about roles and responsibilities with a request for more information on who is responsible for actions at each level
- Need for partnership working across sectors and with central government and mana whenua in particular
- Greater focus on equity across feedback points
- Need for a strong Māori voice with widespread support for working with Māori, using mātauranga Māori and Māori practices in designing and implementing climate action
- Need for a system shift and scale of change required, and to better articulate this with Aucklanders
- Need for communication and behaviour change and a request for campaigns to raise awareness across the region and enable action at an individual level
- Need for a significant shift in transport (of all key moves) with the identified actions supported but a need for these to be delivered at pace and scale

17. To address this feedback several key structural changes are proposed.

18. The first of these is establish three core drivers for action – our ‘pillars’ (Attachment E to the agenda report). These provide greater clarity on the goals of the framework and all actions will align to how they deliver against these goals:
Item 18

- **A Tāmaki response:** This pillar reflects the uniqueness of Auckland and our place-based response to climate change. It is informed by learning from Māori principles and practice, provides a greater focus on equity and a better definition of roles and responsibilities and collective action across governance and sectors.

- **Reducing our emissions:** This pillar reflects the need to provide greater clarity on our emissions target and the need to halve emissions by 2030 and reach net zero emissions by 2050. It improves alignment with the actions and how we will deliver and prioritise emissions reductions.

- **Preparing for climate change:** This pillar enables a greater focus on how we will approach climate change adaptation and take a precautionary approach for the region and also provides greater alignment with the actions.

19. The second structural change is that the eleven key moves are streamlined into eight priorities (Attachment F to the agenda report). This proposed change is to address feedback on where areas are more foundational and therefore should be embedded throughout all priority areas, or where there is confusion and overlap.

- It is proposed that **Key Move 3: Make development and infrastructure climate compatible** and **Key Move 4: Transform existing buildings and places** are combined into a single built environment priority area.

- It is proposed that **Key Move 1: Lay the foundation** is embedded into our three pillars in recognition of the cross-cutting nature of the actions.

- Similarly, **Key Move 9: Rangatahi (Youth & Inter-generational equity)** is embedded into pillar 1 to reflect the need to consider actions across the framework.

20. Actions contained within Key Moves 1 and 9 will still be maintained and reflected in the updated document.

21. Actions contained within Key Moves 1-11 will be carried through into Priorities 1-8 (Figure 2) and updated to:

- clarify any ambiguities that were raised in consultation
- remove repetition or overlapping actions
- make additions in response to consultation feedback
- strengthen alignment to delivery of the three pillars.

22. Overall, the intent of the actions between the Key Moves 1-11 and Priority areas 1-8, remain the same. Attachment G to the agenda report briefly summarises how the actions have changed from the consultation document to the updated priority areas.

23. It is also proposed that the title of the document is changed from **Te Tāruke-ā-Tāwhiri: Auckland’s Climate Action Framework** to **Te Tāruke-ā-Tāwhiri: Auckland’s Climate Plan** to reflect feedback and the greater focus on the impact of actions against our climate goals and roles in delivery. In addition, this provides certainty for roles and responsibilities with regards to implementation.

24. The proposed changes meet the requirements of a climate action plan as defined by C40 Cities.

**Tauākī whakaaweawe āhuarangi**

**Climate impact statement**

25. The changes identified in this report have been made to reflect feedback received and updated emissions modelling. As such, they will further deliver and strengthen climate action already identified.
Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera
Council group impacts and views

26. Regular meetings and workshops took place across the council group for development of the framework.

27. In addition, a working group was established from the outset to provide expertise from across the council group, central government and district health boards.

28. This group has continued to provide input post-consultation and has reviewed and provided input into the proposed changes.

29. In addition, the team has been working closely across the Council group in the development of costed actions for consideration in the Long-term Plan. This process is running concurrently with the finalisation of the plan.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe
Local impacts and local board views

30. The framework will have implications for all local boards.

31. In June 2018, the Chief Sustainability Office attended workshops of 19 of the 21 local boards and obtained informal email feedback from the other two local boards to identify their main priorities related to climate change. This was followed up in September 2018 at cluster workshops to assess and test a series of ‘must haves’, which were the precursors to the actions included in the draft framework.

32. Priorities included:
   - coastal erosion and inundation concerns
   - affordable and accessible transport
   - long-term infrastructure development to consider climate impacts
   - better stormwater management
   - climate-related education and awareness
   - building community resilience
   - for Auckland Council to lead by example.

33. This report seeks Local Board formal views on proposed changes to the draft Te Tāruke-ā-Tāwhiri: Auckland’s Climate Action Framework outlined in this report. These views will be reflected in the final version.

34. Local boards will be key in taking climate action at a local level. Support will be provided for local board planning and alignment with outcomes.

35. The Chief Sustainability Office and Quality Advice Unit will implement a programme of work for the whole council family to provide guidance and training on how to embed climate action in Local Board plans and what to expect in climate impact statements.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori
Māori impact statement

36. Climate change impacts and associated policy and action will have significant impacts for Māori communities.

37. A Tāmaki and climate change subject matter expert rōpū (group) was established in March 2019 which has been supporting and advising mana whenua and council on climate change issues for Māori and providing direct advice and narrative for the draft framework.

38. A rangatahi Māori and Pasifika rōpū has also been working in partnership with council on this kaupapa to develop rangatahi-focused actions for the framework.
39. A joint mana whenua and Māori expert task group is finalising a Tāmaki and climate change position paper, Te ora ō Tāmaki, which will be used as the bridging document to weave key anchor points into the climate action framework.

40. Anchor points include:
   • weaving the narrative into the framework, specifically the following sections: Climate change and Māori, Impacts on Māori and Developing the Plan with Māori
   • a section developed by rangatahi (the Youth and intergenerational equity key move)
   • a separate key move of Te puawaitanga o te tangata (Resilient Māori communities).

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea
Financial implications

41. Actions within the framework will result in budgetary implications for organisations across the region; identifying and unlocking appropriate funding and financing streams in the future will be critical.

42. Taking climate action will require a range of finance and/or funding mechanisms. For instance, green bonds have been a useful tool for financing council-owned assets such as electric trains but investment in clean tech may require crowd-sourcing, grants or venture capital.

43. To support this, a climate finance work package is underway to identify partnerships and broader funding mechanisms across actions such as bonds, grants, equity instruments and public/private partnerships.

44. The final framework and specific Auckland Council actions being developed will need to inform on-going Long-term Plan discussions to support delivery and avoid costs associated with inaction, such as increased maintenance costs and infrastructure failures through to missed opportunities to Auckland’s economy in delivering the transition.

45. Not all actions within council’s remit will require additional budget. Some actions can result in long-term cost avoidance – for example electrifying fleets can reduce fuel and maintenance costs. Some actions could require existing funds to be redirected if priorities change.

46. Also, not all actions will require funding, for example those related to advocacy to central government or expert input into actions led by other organisations.

47. The costs associated with different council-specific actions will consider funding sources as described above.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations

48. No high or extreme risks have been identified with the proposed approach.

49. Moderate risks exist, including:
   • preparing for the implications of climate change may not comply with current rules and regulations
   • potential strategic risk with non-alignment with New Zealand Government direction and policy
   • potential governance risk in shared leadership and ownership of the framework across sectors.

50. A risk mitigation plan has been developed to address the above, including targeted engagement approaches, a legal review of the final framework, on-going partnership with central government and establishment of clear governance structures for the implementation of the framework.
**Ngā koringa ā-muri**

**Next steps**

51. Workshops will be held in April 2020 with the Environment and Climate Change Committee and Independent Māori Statutory Board to discuss updated framework text, and the final text will be presented to the Environment and Climate Change Committee for approval in May 2020.

52. The draft digital plan layout will be workshopped with the Environment and Climate Change Committee in June 2020 and finalised in July 2020.

**Ngā tāpirihanga**

**Attachments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A⇩</td>
<td>ACAF Consultation Summary Memo</td>
<td>245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B⇨</td>
<td>ACAF Consultation Summary (Under Separate Cover)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C⇨</td>
<td>Engagement Summary - LB workshops June 2018 (Under Separate Cover)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D⇨</td>
<td>Engagement Summary - Clusters workshops Oct 2018 (Under Separate Cover)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E⇩</td>
<td>ACAF Proposed Three Pillars</td>
<td>249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F⇩</td>
<td>ACAF Proposed Eight Priorities</td>
<td>251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G⇩</td>
<td>ACAF Proposed Priority Areas and Actions</td>
<td>253</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ngā kaihaina**

**Signatories**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Authors</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authors</td>
<td>Authors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sarah Anderson - Principal Specialist Sustainability and Climate Resilence</td>
<td>Lauren Simpson - Principal Sustainability &amp; Resilience Advisor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jacques Victor - GM Auckland Plan Strategy and Research</td>
<td>Lesley Jenkins - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Te Tāruke-ā-Tāwhiri: Auckland's Climate Action Framework - Proposed changes  
Page 244
Memorandum

3 February 2020

To: Environment and Climate Change Committee; Local Boards and IMSB

Subject: Te Tāruke-ā-Tāwhiri - Auckland’s Climate Action Framework: Consultation Summary Report

From: Sarah Anderson, ACAF Lead, Chief Sustainability Office, APSR

Contact information: sarah.j.anderson@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz
eas.c.tang@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz

Purpose

1. To share key findings from the public consultation on Te Tāruke-ā-Tāwhiri - Auckland’s Climate Action Framework and provide an update on next steps.

Summary


3. 2,967 responses were received, including above average responses from Māori (n=578), Pacific Peoples (n=500) and youth (n=556 in the under 25 age bracket).

4. These were analysed by the project team to identify key findings and proposed changes to the framework.

5. Overall there was broad support for the framework.

6. 91% of respondents thought that the framework either fully, or partially takes us in the right direction to act on climate change

7. 79% of respondents thought that Auckland Council should facilitate action and bring stakeholders together

8. 93% either fully, or partially fed back that the key moves were right for Auckland

9. 86% supported or partially supported the view that the key moves will drive organisational action

10. However, a range of improvements were also suggested. A summary of feedback and proposed changes are in Appendix 1. These proposed changes will be workshopped with the Environment and Community Committee in February/early March and will be reported to Committee on 12th March for decision prior to finalisation of the text.

11. Local Boards will also be consulted for formal feedback on the proposed changes in March.

12. Final text for the plan will be taken to the Environment and Community Committee in May with an aim for the final digital plan to be launched in July 2020.

Context

13. In February 2018, the Environment and Community Committee approved the development of an integrated climate action plan for the Auckland region to address both emissions reduction (mitigation) and preparing for the impacts of a changing climate (adaptation).

15. Consultation on the framework opened on 17 July and closed on 30 September 2019.

16. 2,967 responses were received, and a report of key findings and proposed changes are provided in Appendix A.

Discussion

17. Four specific questions were asked during the consultation period, with an opportunity to provide further feedback if needed.

18. Of those that responded directly to the questions:
   
   91% of respondents thought that the framework either fully, or partially takes us in the right direction to act on climate change \( (n=1,543) \)
   
   79% of respondents thought that Auckland Council should facilitate action and bring stakeholders together \( (n=1,798) \)
   
   93% either fully, or partially fed back that the key moves were right for Auckland \( (n=1,796) \)
   
   86% supported or partially supported the view that the key moves will drive organisational action \( (n=1,502) \)

19. Responses were received from 80 organisations, representing major businesses such as energy providers and industry; subject matter expert networks such as New Zealand Green Building Council and Forest and Bird; academic institutions; community groups; trade unions; and youth (amongst others).

20. Targeted engagement also took place during the consultation period resulting in above average responses from Māori \( (n=578) \), Pacific Peoples \( (n=500) \) and youth \( (n=556 \text{ in the under 25 age bracket}) \).

Key overall findings

21. Extensive and detailed feedback was received, much of which is informing on-going development of an implementation plan as well as the framework itself.

22. Overall a number of key themes emerged:

   **Urgency and scale of action** needs to be better articulated throughout. This was strongly reflected in the feedback with many comments suggesting it does not accurately reflect the climate emergency declaration. The scale of change required was regularly cited with a need to better articulate this with Aucklanders.

   **Bolder, accelerated targets are needed across key moves and overall.**

   **There is a lack of clarity on how key moves work together** with a view that the current format implies prioritisation and doesn’t demonstrate interlinkages.

   **Clarity of roles and responsibilities** is seen as key, with a request for more information on who is responsible for actions at each level and the need for partnerships, particularly in relation to Central Government, rangatahi and mana whenua.

   **Transparent monitoring and evaluation** was also highlighted. In addition, there was a strong appetite for independent bodies to monitor progress and support action development, including representation from communities and rangatahi.

   **Greater focus on equity** came through across feedback points and was seen as needing greater definition in the framework.

   **A strong Māori voice** with widespread support for working with Māori, using mātauranga Māori and Māori practices in designing and implementing climate action

   **Clear policy and regulation** and leading by example was a key piece of feedback, with a strong appetite for Council to lead and increase direction for the region.
Communication and behaviour change was strongly supported with a request for campaigns to raise awareness across the region and enable action at an individual level.

Of all key moves, transport was the most cited as needing significant change, with the identified actions supported but needing to be delivered at pace and scale.

Next steps

23. This memorandum and report provides an overview of feedback received and will inform the next stages as set out below

- **January**
  - Circulate consultation report to Elected Members, Local Boards and IMSB (this memo and report)

- **February**
  - Workshop between ECC and MWKF (19th)
  - Workshop 1 (of 2) to review proposed changes to the framework - focus on emissions and adaptation (26th)

- **March**
  - Workshop 2 (of 2) to review proposed changes - focus on key moves (4th)
  - Report on proposed changes and approach
  - Proposed changes to Local Board meetings for formal feedback

- **April**
  - Workshop updated text with ECC and IMSB

- **May**
  - Final text to ECC for approval prior to handover to digital

- **June**
  - Workshop digital layout with ECC

- **July**
  - Digital plan completion

**Attachments**

- Te Tāruke-ā-Tāwhiri: Auckland’s Climate Action Framework Consultation Summary
Te Tāruke-ā-Tāwhiri: Auckland’s Climate Action Framework - Proposed changes

THREE PILLARS

Our story

What are we talking about?

- A Tāmaki response
- Our story

Mitigation

What are we talking about?

- Reducing your emissions
- How we will mitigate

Adaptation

What are we talking about?

- Preparing for change
- Dynamic adaptive pathways

EIGHT PRIORITIES

- Natural Environment
- Built Environment
- Transport
- Energy
- Food
- Community & Coast
- Economy
- Māori
Attachment E: Proposed Priority Areas and action updates

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key Moves (July 2019)</th>
<th>Updated Priority areas (Feb 2020)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Move 1: Lay the Foundation</strong></td>
<td>The nine actions under Key Move 1 are embedded into the three foundational pillars of ACAF.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nine actions to deliver this Key Move</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Move 2: Enhance, restore and connect our natural environments</strong></td>
<td>Priority 1: Natural Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seven actions</td>
<td>Retains the focus on enhancing, restoring and connecting our natural environments but actions have been reviewed for clarity and reduced to six actions to remove duplication.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Move 3: Make development &amp; infrastructure climate compatible</strong></td>
<td>Priority 2: Built Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eight actions</td>
<td>This Priority area contains key actions for a sustainable built environment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 actions have now been combined into 10 to address overlap. These are grouped into four main thematic areas:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Sustainable growth</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Sustainable infrastructure</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Sustainable buildings</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Sustainable places</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Move 4: Transforming existing buildings and places</strong></td>
<td><strong>Priority 3: Transport</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Five actions</td>
<td>This Priority area still deals with sustainable transport but actions have been split out to eight. This reflects the priority placed on this area through the consultation feedback.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The eight action areas are still concerned with:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* encouraging mode shifts*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* supporting a transition to low carbon vehicles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* supporting an efficient freight system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Additional actions focus on encouraging behaviour change and ensuring resilient transport infrastructure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Move 5: Deliver clean, safe and equitable transport options</strong></td>
<td><strong>Priority 4: Economy</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Five actions</td>
<td>There are now six actions that underpin this Priority area to address repetition. The action areas still maintain a focus on:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* supporting businesses transition to a low carbon future with increased resilience</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key Moves (July 2019)</td>
<td>Updated Priority areas (Feb 2020)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key Move 7: Help Aucklanders become more resilient and reduce their carbon footprint</td>
<td><strong>Priority 5: Community</strong>&lt;br&gt;This remains at four actions but an additional focus on communication and engagement been adopted from Key Move 1. The intent of the actions remains the same as Key Move 7, which is to:&lt;br&gt;• support community-based action for low carbon future and to reduce emissions&lt;br&gt;• support resilience building at the community level&lt;br&gt;• long term management of our coast.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Four action areas to achieve this Key Move</td>
<td><strong>Priority 6: Te puawaitanga o te tangata</strong>&lt;br&gt;Updates are in development, but this will remain a priority area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key Move 8: Te puawaitanga o te tangata</td>
<td><strong>Priority 7: Energy</strong>&lt;br&gt;There are now seven actions that underpin this Priority area. The intent of the actions remains the same, that is:&lt;br&gt;• to drive innovation in renewable energy sources&lt;br&gt;• to build resilience in the energy system.&lt;br&gt;Additional actions in this Priority area were adopted from the former Key Move 4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key Move 9: Youth and intergenerational equity</td>
<td>This key move has been moved into the foundational pillar. Updates and actions are being finalised by rangatahi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key Move 10: Shift to decentralized renewable energy</td>
<td><strong>Priority 8: Food</strong>&lt;br&gt;There are now five actions that underpin this Priority area to address repetition. The intent of the key moves remains the same, that is:&lt;br&gt;• the focus on retaining productive soils&lt;br&gt;• reducing food wastage&lt;br&gt;• supporting food security.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Four actions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Addition to the 2019-2022 Hibiscus and Bays Local Board Meetings Schedule

File No.: CP2020/03267

Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report
1. To seek approval for a meeting date to be added to the 2019-2022 Hibiscus and Bays Local Board meeting schedule in order to accommodate the Annual Plan 2020/2021 timeframes.

Whakarāpopototanga matua / Executive summary
3. At that time the specific times and dates for meetings for local board decision making in relation to the local board agreement as part of the Annual Plan 2020/2021 were unknown.
4. The local board is being asked to approve a meeting date as an addition to the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board meeting schedule so that the Annual Plan 2020/2021 timeframes can be met.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation/s
That the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board:

a) approve the following meeting date to be added to the 2019-2022 Hibiscus and Bays Local Board meeting schedule to accommodate the Annual Plan 2020/2021 timeframes as follows:
   i) Thursday 7 May 2020

b) note the venue for the meeting will be at the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board office, 2 Glen Road, Browns Bay, starting at 5pm.

Horopaki / Context
5. The Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) and the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (LGOIMA) have requirements regarding local board meeting schedules.
6. In summary, adopting a meeting schedule helps meet the requirements of:
   • clause 19, Schedule 7 of the LGA on general provisions for meetings, which requires the chief executive to give notice in writing to each local board member of the time and place of meetings. Such notification may be provided by the adoption of a schedule of business meetings.
   • sections 46, 46(A) and 47 in Part 7 of the LGOIMA, which requires that meetings are publicly notified, agendas and reports are available at least two working days before a meeting and that local board meetings are open to the public.
7. The Hibiscus and Bays Local Board adopted its business meeting schedule at its 21 November 2019 business meeting.
8. The timeframes for local board decision making in relation to the local board agreement which is part of the Annual Plan 2020/2021 were unavailable when the meeting schedule was originally adopted.

9. The local board is being asked to make decisions in May and June to feed into the Annual Plan 2020/2021 process. These timeframes are outside the board’s normal meeting cycle.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu / Analysis and advice

10. The local board has two choices:
   i) Add the meeting as an addition to the meeting schedule.
   or
   ii) Add the meeting as an extraordinary meeting.

11. For option one, statutory requirements allow enough time for the meeting to be scheduled as an addition to the meeting schedule and other topics may be considered as per any other ordinary meeting. However, there is a risk that if the Annual Plan 2020/2021 timeframes change or the information is not ready for the meeting there would need to be an additional extraordinary meeting scheduled anyway.

12. For option two, only the specific topic Annual Plan 2020/2021 may be considered for which the meeting is being held. There is a risk that no other policies or plans with similar timeframes are running in relation to the Annual Plan 2020/2021 process could be considered at this meeting.

13. Since there is enough time to meet statutory requirements, staff recommend approving the meetings as an addition to the meeting schedule as it allows more flexibility for the local board to consider a range of issues.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe / Local impacts and local board views

14. Local boards have a statutory responsibility to develop an annual local board agreement, which forms part of the annual budget and is adopted by the Governing Body. At the May business meeting the local board will agree their feedback and advocacy on the Annual Budget 2020/2021. The Governing Body is approving the Annual Budget 2020/2021 on 23 June 2020, so an additional local board business meeting is required in June to meet the budget-setting process timelines.

15. This report requests the local board’s decision to schedule an additional meeting and consider whether to approve it as an extraordinary meeting or an addition to the meeting schedule.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori / Māori impact statement

16. There is no specific impact for Māori arising from this report. Local boards work with Māori on projects and initiatives of shared interest.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea / Financial implications

17. There are no financial implications in relation to this report apart from the standard costs associated with servicing a business meeting.

Ngā raru tūpono / Risks

18. There are no significant risks associated with this report.
**Ngā koringa ā-muri / Next steps**

19. The local board democracy advisor will implement the processes associated with preparing for business meetings.

**Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments**

There are no attachments for this report.

**Ngā kaihaina / Signatories**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Gemma Kaldesic - Democracy Advisor for Hibiscus and Bays Local Board</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authoriser</td>
<td>Lesley Jenkins - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Governance forward work calendar**

**File No.:** CP2020/03492

---

**Te take mō te pūrongo**  
**Purpose of the report**

1. To present to the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board with a governance forward work calendar.

**Whakarāpopototanga matua**  
**Executive summary**

1. This report contains the governance forward work calendar, a schedule of items that will come before the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board at business meetings and workshops over the coming months until the end of the electoral term. The governance forward work calendar for the local board is included in Attachment A to the agenda report.

2. The calendar aims to support local boards’ governance role by:
   - ensuring advice on agendas and workshop material is driven by local board priorities
   - clarifying what advice is required
   - clarifying the rationale for reports.

3. The calendar will be updated every month. Each update will be reported back to business meetings. It is recognised that at times items will arise that are not programmed. Local board members are welcome to discuss changes to the calendar.

**Ngā tūtohunga**  
**Recommendation/s**

That the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board:

a) receive the governance forward work calendar for April 2020.

---

**Ngā tāpirihanga**  
**Attachments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A0</td>
<td>Governance Forward Work Programme April 2020</td>
<td>261</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Ngā kaihaina**  
**Signatories**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Author</td>
<td>Gemma Kaldeisic - Democracy Advisor for Hibiscus and Bays Local Board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Authoriser</td>
<td>Lesley Jenkins - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Governance Forward Work Programme April 2020

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Month</th>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Governance Role</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>tbc</td>
<td>Auckland Waters Strategy - workshop on public feedback and draft strategy</td>
<td>Input to regional decision-making</td>
<td>Define board position and feedback</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tbc</td>
<td>Water supply and wastewater bylaw review</td>
<td>Input to regional decision-making</td>
<td>Define board position and feedback</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tbc</td>
<td>Signage Bylaw 2015</td>
<td>Input to regional decision-making</td>
<td>Define board position and feedback</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tbc</td>
<td>Water supply and wastewater bylaw review</td>
<td>Input to regional decision-making</td>
<td>Define board position and feedback</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April</td>
<td>Annual planning workshop 4 (LBA) Consideration of consultation feedback</td>
<td>Setting direction / priorities / budget</td>
<td>Define board position and feedback</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April - June</td>
<td>Auckland Waters Strategy</td>
<td>Input to regional decision-making</td>
<td>Define board position and feedback</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>early May</td>
<td>Annual planning (LBA) agree feedback and advocacy</td>
<td>Setting direction / priorities / budget</td>
<td>Define board position and feedback</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May</td>
<td>Adopt draft Local Board Plans and SCP content</td>
<td>Local initiative / preparing for specific decisions</td>
<td>Formal adoption</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Governance Forward Work Programme April 2020

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>May</th>
<th>Annual planning (LBWP) workshop 5 finalise work programmes</th>
<th>Setting direction / priorities / budget</th>
<th>Define board position and feedback</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>May / June</td>
<td>Thriver Communities Action Plan (May-June)</td>
<td>Input to regional decision-making</td>
<td>Define board position and feedback</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May / June</td>
<td>Age-friendly City</td>
<td>Input to regional decision-making</td>
<td>Define board position and feedback</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May / June</td>
<td>GFR - service levels</td>
<td>Setting direction / priorities / budget</td>
<td>Define board position and feedback</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June</td>
<td>Annual planning (LBA) discuss final local board agreements</td>
<td>Setting direction / priorities / budget</td>
<td>Define board position and feedback</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15-19 June</td>
<td>Annual planning (LBA) adopt local board agreements, and fees and charges schedule</td>
<td>Setting direction / priorities / budget</td>
<td>Formal adoption</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June</td>
<td>Annual planning (LBWP) approve work programmes</td>
<td>Setting direction / priorities / budget</td>
<td>Formal approval</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Deputations update

File No.: CP2020/03493

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report

1. As part of its monthly community forum, Hibiscus and Bays Local Board has set aside time for deputations/presentations during which time members of the public can address the local board on matters within the local board’s delegated authority.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary

2. Under Standing Orders there is provision for deputations/presentations to the local board. Applications for deputations/presentations must be in writing setting forth the subject and be received by the Relationship Manager at least seven working days before the meeting concerned. Subsequently, requests for deputations are considered and approved by the local board chairperson.

3. Requests, matters arising and actions from the deputations/presentations are recorded and updated accordingly. The Hibiscus and Bays Local Board deputations/presentations update is attached as attachment A to the agenda report.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s

That the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board:

a) note the deputation update for 5 February 2020.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Deputations 05 February 2020</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Gemma Kaldesic - Democracy Advisor for Hibiscus and Bays Local Board</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authoriser</td>
<td>Lesley Jenkins - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Deputations update

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Presenter/Group</th>
<th>Purpose/Issue</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>05/02/2020</td>
<td>Debbie Russell</td>
<td>To present to the local board a summary of the work planned and achievements to date.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05/02/2020</td>
<td>Garry Robertson</td>
<td>To inform the local board of the history of the project and hear advice on possible next steps.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05/02/2020</td>
<td>Allsair White</td>
<td>To deliver an update on the achievements of MCSIT to date and plans for the future.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05/02/2020</td>
<td>Sally Cargill</td>
<td>To inform the local board of their work to date and explain their funding needs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05/02/2020</td>
<td>Rachel Randal</td>
<td>To offer an understanding to the local board of their current situation regarding lack of maintenance in their community and seek guidance from council.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05/02/2020</td>
<td>Karol Helmick</td>
<td>To update the local board of the work completed to date and request letters of support for the Zero Waste Carbon pilot and the City to Farm project.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Attachment A**
Hibiscus and Bays Local Board workshop records

File No.: CP2020/03498

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. Attached are the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board workshop records for 5 December 2019, 13 February and 27 February 2020.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board:
   a) note the workshop records for 5 December 2019, 13 February and 27 February 2020.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Workshop Records 5 December 2019</td>
<td>269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Workshop Records 13 February 2020</td>
<td>273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Workshop Records 27 February 2020</td>
<td>277</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Gemma Kaldesic - Democracy Advisor for Hibiscus and Bays Local Board</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authoriser</td>
<td>Lesley Jenkins - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Hibiscus and Bays Local Board Workshop Record

Workshop record of the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board meeting held at the Orewa Service Centre, 50 Centreway Road, Thursday 5 December 2019 commencing at 9:30am

PRESENT
Chairperson: Gary Brown
Members: Andy Dunn
Janet Fitzgerald
Julia Parfitt
Alexis Poppelbaum
Victoria Short
Gary Holmes

Apologies: Leanne Willis

Also present: Lesley Jenkins (Relationship Manager), Michelle Sanderson (Senior Local Board Advisor), Saskia Coley (Local Board Advisor) Gemma Kaldesic (Democracy Advisor)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Workshop Item</th>
<th>Governance role</th>
<th>Summary of Discussions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chairperson’s welcome and apologies</td>
<td></td>
<td>The Chairperson opened the workshop and noted the apologies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admin Time</td>
<td>Local initiatives and specific decisions</td>
<td>The senior local board advisor and local board advisor discussed administrative matters and sought feedback from local board members</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coastal Compartment Management Plan</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Jeff Lyford, Paul Klinac, Martin Van Jaarsveld and Natasha Carpenter were in attendance to update the local board on the Coastal Compartment Management Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Facilities Update</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Cherie Veza, Neil Atkinson and Jeff Lyford were in attendance to provide a Community Facilities update to the local board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gateways Project</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Kris Bird and Claire Walker were in attendance to introduce the Gateway Project to the local board</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Arts Community and Events
Sue Dennehy (Strategic Broker)
Marilyn Kelly (Strategic Broker)
Sibyl Madow (Senior Advisor)
Zella Morrison (Manager Strategic Broker)
Xanthe Jujnovich (Arts & Culture Advisor)

Keeping informed
Sue Dennehy, Marilyn Kelly, Zella Morrison, Xanthe Jujnovich and Sibyl Madow were in attendance to introduce themselves, Community Places and Community Empowerment

### Local Parks Management Plan
Annette Campion
(Kaihautu Tai-ranga-whenua)

Keeping informed
Annette Campion was in attendance to introduce the local board to the Local Parks Management Plan

### AT Proposed Footpath Hibiscus Coast Highway
Ellen Barrett (EM Relationship Manager)
Jun Park (AT Engineer)
Brian Wolfman (AT Engineer)

Keeping informed
Ellen Barrett, Jun Park and Brian Wolfman were in attendance to discuss the proposed footpath on Hibiscus Coast Highway

The workshop concluded at 3.07pm.
Hibiscus and Bays Local Board Workshop Record

Workshop record of the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board meeting held at the Orewa Service Centre, 50 Centreway Road, Thursday, 13 February 2020 commencing at 9:30am

PRESENT
Chairperson: Gary Brown
Members: Andy Dunn
          Janet Fitzgerald
          Julia Parfitt
          Alexis Poppelbaum
          Victoria Short

Apologies: Gary Holmes, Leanne Willis
Also present: Lesley Jenkins (Relationship Manager), Saskia Coley (Local Board Advisor) Gemma Kaldesic (Democracy Advisor)
## Workshop Item

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item 22</th>
<th>Governance role</th>
<th>Summary of Discussions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chairperson’s welcome and apologies</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>The Chairperson opened the workshop and noted the apologies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Admin Time</strong></td>
<td>Local initiatives and specific decisions</td>
<td>The relationship manager and local board advisor discussed administrative matters and sought feedback from local board members.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>AT suggestion of projects for LBTCF</strong></td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Ellen Barrett was in attendance to introduce the Local Board Capital Transport Fund</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ellen Barrett (Auckland Transport)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>AT Silverdale Signage</strong></td>
<td>Input into regional decision-making, policies, plans and strategies</td>
<td>Melanie Alexander was in attendance to discuss and request feedback on signage at Silverdale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Melanie Alexander (Auckland Transport)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>AT Glenvar Road-East Coast Road Intersection Improvements</strong></td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Daniel McCabe was in attendance to provide an update on the Glenvar/East Coast Road intersection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daniel McCabe (Auckland Transport)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Eco-Tourism NZTI (Visitor Strategy Group)</strong></td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>John Norman was in attendance to provide information and recommendations from ATEED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Norman (ATEED)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Coast Hazards Assessment Report</strong></td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Jeff Lyford, Natasha Carpenter, Matt Ward and Angela Levet were in attendance to provide information and offer feedback regarding the Coastal Hazards Assessment Report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jeff Lyford (Parks and Places Specialist)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natasha Carpenter (Coastal Management Practice Lead)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matt Ward (Service and Asset Planning Team Leader)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Angela Levet (Senior Growth Development Specialist)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Stars on the Boulevard</strong></td>
<td><strong>Keeping informed</strong></td>
<td><strong>Gary Brown was in attendance to provide information to the local board on the Stars on the Boulevard, Orewa</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gary Brown</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Chairperson Hibiscus and Bays Local Board)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The workshop concluded at 2.40pm.
Hibiscus and Bays Local Board Workshop Record

Workshop record of the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board meeting held at the Orewa Service Centre, 50 Centreway Road, Thursday, 27 February 2020 commencing at 9:30am

PRESENT
Chairperson: Gary Brown
Members: Andy Dunn
Janet Fitzgerald
Julia Parfitt
Victoria Short

Apologies: Alexis Poppelbaum; Gary Holmes
Also present: Matthew Kerr (Senior Local Board Advisor), Saskia Coley (Local Board Advisor) Gemma Kaldasic (Democracy Advisor)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Workshop Item</th>
<th>Governance role</th>
<th>Summary of Discussions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chairperson’s welcome and apologies</td>
<td></td>
<td>The Chairperson opened the workshop and noted the apologies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admin Time</td>
<td>Local initiatives and specific decisions</td>
<td>The senior local board advisor and local board advisor discussed administrative matters and sought feedback from local board members</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parks, Sports and Recreation</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Michelle Sanderson was in attendance to update the local board on the PSR Work Programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michelle Sanderson (PSR Portfolio Manager)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Facilities Update</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Ben Meadows, Jonathan Hope, Kris Bird and Kara Burn were in attendance to update the local board on growth outline, asset risk assessments and renewals.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ben Meadows (Programme Manager)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jonathan Hope (Work Programme Lead)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kris Bird (Area Manager)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kara Burn (Renewals Coordinator)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grants Review</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Marion Davies was in attendance to review the Hibiscus and Bays Grant Programme for the 2020/2021 financial year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marion Davies (Grants and Incentives Manager)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partnership Event Criteria Discussion</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Mike Banks was in attendance to discuss the Event Partnership Fund</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mike Banks (Team Leader Event Facilitation Noth-West)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Coast Bays Library</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Brian Maney was in attendance to provide information to the local board regarding the East Coast Bays library.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brian Maney (Senior Project Manager)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The workshop concluded at 2.55pm.
ATTACHMENTS

Item 10.1  Attachment A  Notice of Motion Penlink March 2020  Page 281
Notice of Motion - Penlink

In accordance with Standing Orders, please place the following Notice of Motion on the agenda of the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board Business Meeting to be held on 19 March 2020.

Motion

That the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board:

a) Receive this Notice of Motion.

b) Write to the Prime Minister, Deputy Prime Minister, and Ministers of Finance and Transport thanking them for their recent announcement to now fully fund Penlink in the recent $12 billion infrastructure package. Also express our local board’s view that we would like to reconfirm our support for a 4 laned Penlink that allows for public transport, walking and cycling options. We also wish to see initial establishment works, like site clearance and any further land acquisition required, commencing immediately which would add certainty to the project.

c) Invite NZTA to our April Business Meeting to present a briefing on the next steps for Penlink.

d) Ask NZTA to give consideration to options to accelerate Penlink – including alternative procurement options, and the possibility of issuing a separate Establishment Works contract while the main design and build contract(s) are being procured.

Moved Member Julia Parfitt:

[Signature]

Seconded Member Janet Fitzgerald:

[Signature]

Dated: 9 March 2020